

**THE SCHOOL DISTRICT OF PHILADELPHIA  
BOARD OF EDUCATION  
Office of Capital Programs  
440 North Broad Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor – Suite 371  
Philadelphia, PA 19130**

TELEPHONE: (215) 400-4730

**Addendum No. 01**

**Subject: Dunbar Classroom Modernization Project  
B-034C, B-035C of 2018/19**

**Location: Paul L. Dunbar Elementary School  
3001 North 6<sup>th</sup> Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19133**

---

**This Addendum, dated February 14, 2019, shall modify and become part of the Contract Documents for the work of this project. Any items not mentioned herein, or affected by this addendum, shall be performed strictly in accordance with the original documents.**

---

- 1. Attached are the Technical Specifications, which were inadvertently omitted from the Bidding and Contract Documents.**

**Please note that the Technical Specifications for all the 2019 Classroom Modernization Projects are the same.**

**END OF ADDENDUM NO. 1**

**Attachment(s) 1**

**Technical Specifications**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 079200 JOINT SEALANTS

### DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

SECTION 081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS  
SECTION 081433 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS  
SECTION 087100 DOOR HARDWARE  
SECTION 088000 GENERAL GLAZING  
SECTION 088100 FIRE RATED GLAZING

### DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

SECTION 092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING  
SECTION 092900 GYPSUM BOARD  
SECTION 093000 TILING  
SECTION 095113 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS  
SECTION 096440 REFINISHED WOOD FLOORS  
SECTION 096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 096519 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING  
SECTION 099123 PAINTING

### DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS  
SECTION 102113 TOILET COMPARTMENTS  
SECTION 105115 ELECTROSTATIC PAINTING

### DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES  
SECTION 123553 WOOD CASEWORK  
SECTION 123661 SIMULATED STONE FABRICATIONS

### DIVISION 26 - PLUMBING

SECTION 224100 PLUMBING FIXTURES

### DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES  
SECTION 260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION 260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 262726	WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

### DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 271300	COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 275313	WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of premises, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
  - 2. Divisions 21 through 28 for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical and electrical items.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Contractor.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Locations of proposed dust and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.

5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from the building.
7. Use of elevators and stairs.

Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

- C. Pre-demolition Photographs or Recordings: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, which might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that specializes in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to the selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
  1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner as far as is practical. However, minor variations within the existing structure or site may occur by the Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to the start of demolition work.

1. Prior to selective demolition of each phase or sequence, the Owner will remove all moveable furniture, fixtures and equipment, by construction phase or sequence, which may otherwise interfere with demolition or construction activities.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify the Architect and Owner. The Owner will remove the hazardous materials under a separate contract, or request a proposal to remove the hazardous materials.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- F. All Contractors shall be responsible for verification of all existing building dimensions and conditions, including finishes and materials, systems shown and designated as existing on the Contract Drawings prior to starting demolition and construction. Any discrepancies in information indicated on the Contract drawings shall be directed in writing to the attention of the Architect prior to the start of demolition and construction. Verification of clearances required for all new equipment, piping, ductwork and related components shall be the Contractor's responsibility.
- G. All Contractors shall patch, repair or replace all existing finishes and materials disturbed or damaged during demolition. All repair or replacement shall match adjacent existing and/or new finishes and materials as indicated.
- H. See Architectural and Electrical drawings for demolition work required. Coordinate all Work by other Contractors, including, but not limited to, capping and disconnection of building services.
- I. Existing conditions as appear in these Contract Documents may vary with actual conditions because of undocumented work performed by Owner's staff and by other contractors.
- J. All Contractors shall be responsible for verification of all demolition conditions related to accepted Alternate bids, including finishes and materials, systems shown and designated as existing or new on the Contract Drawings prior to starting of demolition and construction. Any discrepancies in information indicated on the Contract Drawings shall be directed in writing to the attention of Architect prior to starting demolition and construction.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine the extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- E. If cause deems necessity, engage a professional engineer to survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, or preconstruction videotapes.
  - 1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproductions.
- G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. The Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by the Contractor. The Contractor may make these arrangements if approved by the Owner.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass the area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

- a. Where an entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective `demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities & Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.



- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated in the Contract Documents without Architect's approval.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
  - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
    - a. In lieu of providing extensive labor, materials and equipment to remove all residual, affixed adhesives in preparation for new flooring, the Contractor may install specified self-leveling underlayment over the existing subfloor, to a level and finish that provides an acceptable substrate to accommodate the new finish floor system, if the Contractor so chooses.
- E. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.
- F. Refer to the drawings for additional demolition work if any for each room or building component.

- G. Prepare existing remaining substrates to receive new finishes as indicated on the finish schedule. Preparation of substrates shall be in conformance with the installation requirements of each new finish.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:

1. Interior sealants.
2. Interior sanitary sealants.
3. Metal lap joint sealants.
4. Threshold and sheet metal bedding sealants.
5. Joint accessories.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Sections "General Glazing" and "Fire-Rated Glazing" for glazing sealants.
2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission and for control joint fillers.
3. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawing:

1. Submit a Sealant Schedule, and related details, indicating specific installation and interface between sealants and building materials for each type of joint sealant and joint backing material used in this specification. Use SAME reference designations as indicated in this Specification for preparation of the Joint Sealant Schedule in Paragraph 3.6. Submittals are subject to the requirements of Division 1 Section "Submittals."

- B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

- C. Samples: Submit standard **cured** color samples and charts for each sealant type illustrating full range of standard and custom colors.

- D. Manufacturer's Certificate:

1. Signed by manufacturers of joint sealants certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
2. For manufacturer's products that include the phrase, "but are not limited to the following," the Contractor shall be responsible to provide certification that the submittal product

complies with the specified product. This certification is subject to the requirements of Division 1 Section "Submittals," Part 1, Definitions.

E. Qualifications Data:

1. For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified. Provide SWRI (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) Validation Certificate.

F. Compatibility and Adhesion from sealant manufacturer indicating the following:

1. Building materials forming joint and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
3. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Field Test for each sealant and building material.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit recommended inspection intervals.
2. Submit instructions for repairing and replacing failed sealed joints.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project. Provide SWRI (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) Validation Certificate.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants or other causes.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
  - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience for the following sealant types:
  - 1. Multi-component sealants cure by chemical reaction. Cure times are predictable depending on atmospheric temperature. Silicone sealant cure is not affected by temperature, however, frost and moisture at bond line will impair adhesion.
  - 2. Single component sealants cure by reaction with moisture. Cure times will vary depending on atmospheric humidity and temperature.

3. Fast cure (FC) sealants provide lesser cure times than corresponding standard cure products. Longer cure times will permit more accumulation of dust and other air-borne contamination on surface of sealant, potentially causing apparent color change.
  4. Sealant Types are M – Multi-Component and S – Single Component.
  5. Sealant Grades are P – Pourable or Self-Leveling used for horizontal traffic joints and NS – Non-Sag or Gunnable used for vertical and non-traffic joints.
  6. Sealant Classes are 25, 50, and 100/50 (extension/compression) representing movement capability in percent of joint width. Joint movement is based on the relative percentage of installed width. Design to a minimum of 4 times anticipated movement to accommodate design tolerances and expected movement based on coefficient of thermal expansion.
  7. Sealant Uses are T – Traffic, NT – Non-Traffic, I – Immersion, M – Mortar, A – Aluminum, and O – Other. Use O includes color anodized aluminum, metals other than aluminum, painted surfaces, brick, stone, tile, and wood for example.
  8. Immersion rated sealant applications require primer.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and custom colors.
- 2.2 URETHANE SEALANT TYPES – For exterior or interior use:
- A. **U1** - Multi-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50; Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
  2. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
  3. Tremco, Inc.; Dymeric 240 FC.
- B. **U2** - Multi-Component, Traffic-Grade Urethane: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50; Uses T, Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
  2. Tremco, Inc.; Dymeric 240 FC.
- C. **U3** - Single-Component, Non-Sag Urethane: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex-15LM.
  2. Tremco, Inc.; Dymonic FC.

- D. **U4** - Single-Component, Non-Sag Urethane: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
2. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex-1a.
3. Tremco, Inc.; Dymonic or Fulkem 116.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANT TYPES – For exterior or interior use:

- A. **S1** - Single-Component, Non-Staining, Non-Sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Dow Corning Corporation; 756SMS, 791, 795 or 995.
2. Tremco, Inc.; Spectrem 3.
3. Pecora Corporation; 864, 895 or 898.

- B. **S2** - Single Component, Non-Sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
2. Pecora Corporation; 301NS, 311NS.
3. Tremco, Inc.; Spectrem 1.

- C. **S3** - Single Component, Non-Sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Dow Corning Corporation; 791, 795 or 995.
2. Pecora Corporation; 864, 895 or 898.
3. Tremco, Inc.; Spectrem 2, Proglaze SSG.

- D. **S-4** - Single Component, Field-Tintable, Non-Sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation; 890 FTS.
- b. Tremco, Inc.; Spectrem 4TS.

- E. **S5** - Mildew-resistant, Single Component, Acid-Curing Silicone: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, uses NT. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
2. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
3. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.4 LATEX SEALANT TYPES – For Interior Use Only:

- A. **L1** – Acrylic Latex or Siliconized Acrylic Latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
  2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
  3. Tremco, Inc.; Tremflex 834.
- B. **L2** - Acoustical Joint Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: ASTM C1311 Manufacturer's standard Non-sag, paintable, no staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Tremco, Inc.; Acoustical Sealant.
  2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR, AIS-919.
  3. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING-JOINT SEALANTS:

- A. **B1** - Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant: ASTM C 1311. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
  2. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
  3. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.6 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS – For exterior or interior applications per manufacturer's standards:

- A. **PF1** - Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of procured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
  2. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
  3. Tremco, Inc.; Simple Seal.
- B. **PF2** - Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu.ft. impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Tremco, Inc.; illbruk illmod 600.
  2. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
  3. School International, Inc.; Sealtite, Sealtite 50N.



## 2.7 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASATM C 1330, of type indicated below and size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance, paired to the sealant type. List the type on the Sealant Schedule.
  - 1. **Type C:** Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
  - 2. **Type O:** Open-cell material.
    - a. Bostik, Inc.
    - b. Pecora Corporation
    - c. Tremco, Inc.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant back materials, free of oil residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## 2.9 EXISTING WORK

- A. Mechanically remove existing sealant.
- B. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminates capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface.
- C. Allow joint surfaces to dry before installing new sealants.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
  5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
  2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
  3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
  4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.
- H. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

Sealant types should be selected from the available listed products in Part 2 of this specification section. These sealants shall be indicated on the submittal schedule, using the same reference designation as indicated in Part 1.3.A. of this Section.

- A. Exterior or Interior Sealant Joints:

- 1. Applications:

- a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
- b. Joints between precast concrete units.
- c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- d. Butt joints between metal panels.
- e. Joints between different materials listed above.
- f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, storefronts, louvers and similar openings.
- g. Control and expansion joints in soffits and overhead surfaces.

- 2. Other exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces for which no other sealant is specified

- B. Interior Sanitary Sealant Joints:

- 1. Applications:

- a. Joints in toilet room and bathroom counter tops.
- b. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjacent materials.
- c. Joints between locker room lockers and adjacent materials.
- d. Joints between food service equipment and surrounding construction.
- e. Other interior joints in wet areas where needed to limit mold and mildew growth.

- C. Metal Lap and Bedding Sealant Joints:

- 1. Applications:

- a. Concealed lap and hook joints in sheet metal flashing and trim.
- b. Bedding joints under metal thresholds and saddles.
- c. Bedding joints between sheet metal flashing and other materials.

D. Preformed Joint Sealants:

1. Applications:

- a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
- b. Joints between precast concrete units.
- c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- d. Butt joints between metal panels.
- e. Joints between different materials listed above.
- f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, storefronts, louvers and similar openings.
- g. Control and expansion joints in soffits and overhead surfaces.
- h. Other exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces for which no other sealant is specified.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
  - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
  - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware requirements.
  - 2. Division 8 Sections "General Glazing" and "Fire-Rated Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
  - 3. Division 9 Painting Sections for field-applied finishes, where indicated.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Door hardware supplier shall furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the wood door supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
  - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
  - 4. Indicate doors to be factory- or field-finished, along with finish requirements.
  - 5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.
- D. Door Schedule: Use **SAME** reference designations indicated on Drawings in preparing schedule for doors and frames.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:

1. Faces of Factory-Finished Doors: Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with WDMA Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated.
  1. Provide WDMA Quality Certification Labels or a WDMA letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
  2. When requested, provide evidence that the installer has successful experience completing projects of similar scope and with products as specified herein.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist), or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, only the following manufacturers' products may be incorporated into the Work; manufacturers other than those listed above will not be accepted – no alternative manufacturers will be allowed:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
3. Lambton.
4. Marshfield.
5. Oshkosh.
6. Graham.
7. VT Industries.

### 2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species and Cut: Select white maple with stain to be selected from full range, plain sliced
3. Veneer flitch match: Book match, running match.
4. Pair Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

- B. Doors for Opaque Finish: To be installed on one face of door only, as indicated.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Faces: Select white maple with stain to be selected from full range, or any closed-grain hardwood of mill option

### 2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

- A. Particleboard Cores: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, 32 lb. density.
2. Blocking: Provide solid wood blocking in particleboard-core doors for installation of hardware.

- B. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors:

1. Core: Particleboard.
2. Construction: Five plies with stiles and rails bonded to core, with entire unit abrasive-planed and then veneered or laminated in a one-step hot press method.

- C. Fire-Rated Doors:

1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.



2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated for installation of hardware.
  - a. Doors with exit devices provide top rail, bottom rail and 5 x 10 right and left lock blocks.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance and with outer stile matching face veneer.
4. Pairs: Furnish formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals for pairs of fire-rated doors, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.
5. Pairs with Surface-Mounted Panic Devices: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles matching face veneer that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals.
6. Intumescent Seals for Fire Rated Doors: Category "A" doors with manufacturer's standard concealed intumescent seals.

## 2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

### A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors:

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At 20-minute, fire-rated, wood-core doors, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

### B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire rating indicated.

### C. Metal Louvers: Where doors are indicated to receive louvers, provide the following:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Air Louvers, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
  - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
  - c. L & L Louvers, Inc.
  - d. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - e. McGill Architectural Products.
2. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted Y or V.
3. Metal and Finish: Cold-rolled steel, 18-gauge frames with 22-gauge blades, factory-primed for field finishing; color shall match exposed door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
  - 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
  - 2. Metal Astragals: Pre-machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
  - 1. Light and Louver Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

## 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with WDMA Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated for factory finishing.
- B. Finish doors scheduled to receive a transparent finish at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Finish: WDMA System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane, or UV-cured polyurethane.
  - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
  - 5. Sheen: Satin.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects, and replace at no cost to Owner.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, refer to Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

## SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 064214 "Stile and Rail Wood Paneling" for requirements for veneers from the same flitches for both wood paneling and stile and rail wood doors.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Door hardware supplier shall furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the wood door supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
  - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
  - 4. Indicate doors to be factory- or field-finished, along with finish requirements.
  - 5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.
- D. Door Schedule: Use SAME reference designations indicated on Drawings in preparing schedule for doors and frames.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:
  - 1. Faces of Factory-Finished Doors: Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with WDMA Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated.
  - 1. Provide WDMA Quality Certification Labels or a WDMA letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
  - 2. When requested, provide evidence that the installer has successful experience completing projects of similar scope and with products as specified herein.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of veneer.
    - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
    - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
  - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during specified period of time from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, only the following manufacturers' products may be incorporated into the Work:
  - 1. Assa Abloy, Maiman
  - 2. Karona by JELD-WEN
  - 3. VT Industries.

### 2.2 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior custom doors complying with AWI, AWMAC, and WI's Architectural Woodwork Standards] and with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Performance Grade: WDMA I.S. 6A Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
  - 3. Panel Designs: Indicated on Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
  - 4. Finish: As indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: As indicated on drawings.
  - 6. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:
    - a. Stile and Rail Construction: Clear lumber; may be edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
    - b. Raised-Panel Construction: Clear lumber; edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
    - c. Raised-Panel Construction: Edge-glued, clear lumber; glued to both sides of a wood-based panel product. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
  - 7. Door Construction for Opaque Finish:
    - a. Stile and Rail Construction: Clear softwood; may be edge glued for width and finger jointed.
    - b. Raised-Panel Construction: Clear softwood lumber; edge glued for width.
  - 8. Stile and Rail Widths: As indicated.
  - 9. Raised-Panel Thickness: As indicated.
  - 10. Molding Profile (Sticking): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 11. Glass: Uncoated, clear, laminated glass, made from two lites of 3.0 mm thick annealed glass with 0.990" thick PVB interlayer, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing."
  - 12. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

## 2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for field fitting.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
  - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
  - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
  - 3. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
  - 4. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Glazed Openings: Factory install glazing in doors, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing." Install glass using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920. Secure glass in place with removable wood moldings. Miter wood moldings at corner joints.
- D. Transom and Side Panels:
  - 1. Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.
  - 2. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
  - 3. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber meeting rails.
  - 4. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

## 2.4 FACTORY PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

- a. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
    - 1) Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
    - 2) Use fine finishing nails[or finishing screws] for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
  - b. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors:
- 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
    - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
  - 2. Machine doors for hardware.
  - 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
  - 4. Clearances:
    - a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    - b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Where threshold is shown on Drawings or scheduled, provide 3/8 inch (10 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory- Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING
- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
  - B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081433



## SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
  - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.

- f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
      - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
      - h. Warranty information for each product.
    - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
  - C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
  - D. Informational Submittals:
    - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
  - B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
  - C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
  - D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
  - F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
    - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
    - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
    - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
    - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
    - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
  - G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
    - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware

- (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
  - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
  - C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
  - B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
    3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
  - C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
  - D. Special Warranty Periods:
    1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
    2. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
    3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
1. Permanent cylinders, cores, and keys to be installed by Owner.
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
    - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
  2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
    - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  3. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
    - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA).
    - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
    - c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.

2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:
  - a. Door Controls International (DC).
  - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
  - c. Trimco (TC).

## 2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
  1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
  4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  5. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.
- D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:
  1. Removable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware. Provide removable core (small or large format) as specified in Hardware Sets.
- E. Security Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, patterned security cylinders and keys able to be used together under the same facility master or grandmaster key system. Cylinders are to be factory keyed.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Pyramid PS Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- F. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
  1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
  2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
  3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.
- G. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
  1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
  2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
  3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
  4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
- H. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.
- I. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
  1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
  2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Manufacturers:
  - a. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 5400LN Series.
  - b. No Substitution.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Cylindrical Deadlocks: ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1, cylindrical type deadlocks to fit standard ANSI 161 preparation and 1 3/8" to 1 3/4" thickness doors. Provide tapered collars to resist vandalism and 1" throw solid steel bolt with hardened steel roller pins. Deadlocks to be products of the same source manufacturer and keyway as other locksets.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DL3200 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

## 2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
  4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
  4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

## 2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
  2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
  4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
  6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
  - B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
    1. Manufacturers:
      - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
      - b. No Substitution.
- 2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS
- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
  - B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
    1. Manufacturers:
      - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
      - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
      - c. Trimco (TC).
- 2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS
- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
  - B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
    1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
  - C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
    1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
  - E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
  - F. Manufacturers:
    1. National Guard Products (NG).
    2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
    3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

## 2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.



- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
- 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
  - B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
  - C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.
- 3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS
- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
  - B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
  - C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
    - 1. MK - McKinney
    - 2. RO - Rockwood
    - 3. YA - Yale
    - 4. RU - Corbin Russwin
    - 5. RF - Rixson
    - 6. NO - Norton
    - 7. PE - Pemko

**Hardware Sets (Bache-Martin)**

**Set: BM-1.0**

Doors: C106B

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	AU 5401LN	626	YA

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-2.0**

Doors: B110C, B112B, B114B, B115B, B117B, C101B, C102B, C103B

6 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN	626	YA
1 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-3.0**

Doors: A3A, A3B, A5A, A5B, B110A, B110B, B112A, B113A, B114A, B114C, B115C, B117C, C101C, C102C, C102D, C102E, C103C, C105B, C105C, C121C

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN	626	YA
1 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-4.0**

Doors: B112, B113B, B115, B117, C102, C103, C105, C121

6 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN	626	YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-5.0**

Doors: A3A, A3B, A5A, A5B, B113, B114, B115D, B117D, C106

4 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN	626	YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-6.0**

Doors: C121A, C121B

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	AU 5402LN	626	YA

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-7.0**

Doors: C106A

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN	626	YA
1 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU
1 Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: BM-8.0**

Doors: B110

6 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
2 Flush Bolt (manual)	555 (or) 557	US26D	RO
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN	626	YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Hardware Sets (Mitchell)**

**Set: MI-1.0**

Doors: 101B, 102C

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	AU 5401LN	626	YA

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: MI-2.0**

Doors: 102B, 104D

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN	626	YA
1	Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: MI-3.0**

Doors: 101A, 102A, 103A, 104A, 105A, 106A, 107A, 108A, 111A, 112A, 216A, 217A, 218A

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN	626	YA
2	Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: MI-4.0**

Doors: 101C, 101D, 102D, 102E, 103B, 103C, 104B, 104C, 105B, 105C, 106B, 106C, 107B, 107C, 108B, 108C, 111B, 111C, 112B, 112C, 216B, 216C, 217B, 218B

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Deadbolt	DL3217 PCS	626	RU
1	Magnetic Catch	901	ALM	RO
1	Pull (HD Wire)	856 - SCREW LENGTH TO SUIT	US26D	RO

**Hardware Sets (Morris)**

**Set: MO-1.0**

Doors: 100C, 101C

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN	626	YA
1 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: MO-2.0**

Doors: 100A, 101A

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	652	RF

**Set: MO-3.0**

Doors: 100, 101, 200, 203, 204, 213, 216, 218

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN	626	YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU
1 Door Closer	CLP7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" HVBEV	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing (head/jamb)	S88BL		PE

**Hardware Sets (WC Bryant)**

**Set: WCB-1.0**

Doors: 202D, 203D, 205D

0 All Hardware	EXISTING TO REMAIN		OT
----------------	--------------------	--	----

**Set: WCB-2.0**

Doors: 101C, 102C, 102D

3 Hinge	TA2714		US26D MK
1 Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN		626 YA
1 Cylinder Core	8027		626 RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-3.0**

Doors: 101A

6 Hinge	TA2714		US26D MK
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN		626 YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027		626 RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-4.0**

Doors: 102A, 105A, 106A, 107A, 107B, 108A, 108B, 113A, 114A, 204A, 206A, 207A, 207B, 208A, 208B, 209A, 209B

3 Hinge	TA2714		US26D MK
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN		626 YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027		626 RU

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-5.0**

Doors: 103A

3 Hinge	TA2714		US26D MK
1 Privacy Set	AU 5402LN		626 YA

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-6.0**

Doors: 101E, 102B, 103B, 104B, 105B, 106B, 107C, 108C, 114B, 202B, 203B, 204B, 205B, 206B, 207C, 208C, 209C

6 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Surface Bolt	630-8	US26D	RO
1 Deadbolt	DL3217 PCS	626	RU
2 Magnetic Catch	901	ALM	RO
2 Pull (HD Wire)	856 - SCREW LENGTH TO SUIT	US26D	RO

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-7.0**

Doors: 101F, 101G, 102F, 103C, 104C, 105C, 106C, 113B, 113C, 202C, 203C, 204C, 205C, 206C

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Deadbolt	DL3217 PCS	626	RU
1 Magnetic Catch	901	ALM	RO
1 Pull (HD Wire)	856 - SCREW LENGTH TO SUIT	US26D	RO

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-8.0**

Doors: 101D, 102E, 103D, 104D

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	AU 5401LN	626	YA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	652	RF

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-9.0**

Doors: 101B

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	R AU 5408LN	626	YA
1 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU
1 Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	652	RF

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
 Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

**Set: WCB-10.0**

Doors: 104A, 202A, 203A, 205A

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Intruder Lock	R AU 5418LN	626	YA
2 Cylinder Core	8027	626	RU

1 Door Stop

403 (or) 441CU

US26D RO

Notes: Balance of existing hardware to remain.  
Coordinate new hardware requirements with existing conditions.

END OF SECTION 087100



## SECTION 088000 – GENERAL GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows.
  - 2. Doors.
  - 3. Interior borrowed lites.
  - 4. Glazed aluminum framing systems.
- B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following Division 8 Sections:
  - 1. “Flush Wood Doors.”
  - 2. “Fire-Rated Glazing.”

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing Fabricators: Firms that produce fabricated glass products from primary glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- C. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- E. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the fabricating process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to fabricator’s written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- F. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the fabricating process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to fabricator’s written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
- G. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the fabricating process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to fabricator’s written instructions.

Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300 and ICC's 2009 International Building Code according to the following requirements:
    - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.4.2, "Analytic Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.  
  
Wind Design Data: As indicated on the Drawings.  
Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.  
Importance Factor: 1.15.  
Exposure Category: C.
    - b. Specified Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than snow loads applicable to Project, required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7, "Snow Loads".
    - c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1,000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.  
  
Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
    - d. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
    - e. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
    - f. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
    - g. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Manufacturer's standard to meet wind load criteria, but not less than 6 mm.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Performance Characteristics: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch-wide interspace.
3. Center-of-Glass thermal and optical performance properties shall be based on data and calculations from the current LBNL Windows 5.2 computer program expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Fenestration Performance: Performance values that take into account the total fenestration (center-of-glass and framing members) normally identified with building energy codes such as ASHRAE-IESNA 90.1 and the IECC. Values may also be tested and certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC).
  - a. All manufactured fenestration products shall have a permanent nameplate, installed by the manufacturer, stating the U-factor, solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) and the air leakage rate, per ASHRAE 90.1 – 5.8.2.2, or comply with the exception indicated, in which the installer or supplier of the fenestration product may provide signed and dated certification of the U-factor, SHGC and air leakage rate. Ratings indicated on the certification or labels shall be determined by an independent laboratory that is accredited by a nationally-recognized accreditation organization. The manufacturer shall declare that they will comply with either the section or the exception.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: Provide 12-inch-square Samples of each glass product specified.
  1. Acid-Etched Glass: Provide up to 4 Samples of acid-etched glass assemblies, each representing a different pattern, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of available patterns.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
  1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, indicating the specified products comply with requirements based on comprehensive testing of standard products. Provide product test reports for each glass product.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Monolithic Float Glass: Obtain all monolithic float glass from one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Insulating Glass: Obtain all insulating-glass units from one source from a single fabricator using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain all laminated glass units from one source from a single fabricator using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain all glazing accessories from one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- F. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to the following publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual", "Sealant Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
  - 2. SIGMA Publications: SIGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines."
  - 3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
  - 4. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:
  - 1. Insulated Glass Certification Council (IGCC).

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass fabricator agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article within specified warranty period indicated below.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass fabricator agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article within specified warranty period indicated below.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass fabricator agreeing to furnish replacements for coated-glass that deteriorates as defined in "Definitions" Article within specified warranty period indicated below. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as required by applicable glazing code.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATION

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of monolithic float glass that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. PPG Industries, Inc.
  2. Guardian Industries, Inc.
  3. Pilkington, Inc.
  4. ACH (formerly Visteon).
- B. Available Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, fabricators of the products specified include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. J. E. Berkowitz, L.P.; (800) 257-7827.
  2. Viracon, Inc.
  3. Arch Aluminum, Inc.
  4. Oldcastle Glass.

## 2.3 MONOLITHIC FLOAT GLASS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1 (clear), Class 2 (tinted) transparent glass, flat, Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind and condition indicated.
1. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered), Category 2, where safety glass is required by the applicable glazing codes.

## 2.4 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Class I (clear), Class 2 (tinted) transparent glass, flat, Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as required by the applicable glazing code. Provide in thicknesses indicated.
- B. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Flatness Tolerances:
    - a. Roller-Wave or Ripple: Deviation from flatness at any peak shall be targeted not to exceed 0.003" as measured per peak to valley for 1/4 (6 mm) thick glass.
    - b. Bow and Warp: The bow and warp tolerances targeted shall not exceed 1/32 inch per linear foot.

## 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating Glass Units – General: Preassembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 2190 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article.
1. Type **IG-1** Insulated Glass: Insulated glass units consisting of two lites of clear, annealed glass, separated by a 1/2-inch sealed air space. Provide insulated units with low "E" coating. *For use in the building's perimeter openings that are primarily facing North and East, refer to Drawings and Schedules for applied use.*
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide units fabricated with "PPG Solarban 60 Clear" or comparable product, with the following characteristics:
      - 1) Ultra Violet: 18%.

- 2) Visible Light Transmittance: 70%.
  - 3) Total Solar Energy Transmittance: 33%.
  - 4) Winter Night-time U Value: .29.
  - 5) Summer Day-time U Value: .28.
  - 6) Shading Co-efficient: .43.
  - 7) Solar Heat Gain Co-efficient: .38.
  - 8) Light to Solar Gain: 1.84.
- b. Insulating Glass Unit Make-up:
- 1) Outboard Lite: "PPG Solarban 60 Clear," 1/4-inch thick.
  - 2) Low "E" coating on second surface.
  - 3) 1/2-inch-thick desiccant-filled aluminum spacer.
  - 4) Inboard Lite: 1/4-inch-thick clear glass.
  - 5) Overall Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Type **IG-2** Insulated Glass: Insulated glass units consisting of two lites of clear, annealed glass, separated by a 1/2-inch sealed air space. Provide insulated units with low "E" coating. *For use in the building's perimeter openings that are primarily facing South and West; refer to Drawings and Schedules for applied use.*
- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "PPG Solarban 70 Clear" or comparable product, with the following characteristics:
- 1) Ultra Violet: 4%.
  - 2) Visible Light Transmittance: 64%.
  - 3) Total Solar Energy Transmittance: 23%.
  - 4) Winter Night-time U Value: .28.
  - 5) Summer Day-time U Value: .27.
  - 6) Shading Co-efficient: .31.
  - 7) Solar Heat Gain Co-efficient: .27.
  - 8) Light to Solar Gain: 2.33.
- b. Insulating Glass Unit Make-up:
- 1) Outboard Lite: "PPG Solarban 70 Clear," 1/4 inch thick.
  - 2) Low "E" coating on second surface.
  - 3) 1/2-inch-thick desiccant-filled aluminum spacer.
  - 4) Inboard Lite: 1/4-inch-thick clear glass.
  - 5) Overall Thickness: 1 inch.

## 2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of any of the materials indicated below, complying with standards referenced with type of elastomer and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
  2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
  3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
  4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rods as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. VOC Content: For Sealants used inside weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, subpart D.
- C. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- D. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- E. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- F. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

## 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.



### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Mirror Installation: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
  - 1. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
  - 2. Install mirrors with mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
    - a. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
- J. One-Way Vision Glass Installation: Verify proper direction of vision source prior to installation. Install in same method as clear tempered glazing panels, using caution to not damage coating surface.

### 3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088100 – FIRE-RATED GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-rated glazing for the following products and applications:
  - 1. Doors.
  - 2. Interior borrowed lites.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors." for vision panels in interior wood doors.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "General Glazing" for non-fire-rated glazing products.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Fire-rated glass, ceramic clear and wireless glazing material with surface-applied film listed for use in impact safety-rated locations such as doors and borrowed lites with fire rating requirements ranging from 20 minutes to 3 hours with required hose stream test.
- B. Glass Design: Provide glass lites for various openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than the thicknesses required to meet applicable codes.
- C. Fire-Rated Glazing Limitations Guide: Comply with the following:

Rating	Assembly	Max. Exposed Area (Sq. In.)	Max. Width Of Exposed Glazing (In.)	OR	Max. Height Of Exposed Glazing (In.)	Stop Height
20 min.	Doors Hollow Metal Steel	3,204	36"		89"	5/8"
	Other than doors Hollow Metal Steel	3,325	95"		95"	5/8"
45 min.	Doors Hollow Metal Steel	3,204	36"		89"	5/8"
	Other than doors Hollow Metal Steel	3,325	95"		95"	5/8"
60 min.	Doors (non-temp. rise) Hollow Metal Steel	3,204	36"		89"	5/8"

Doors (temp rise)	100	12"	33"	5/8"
Other than Doors				
Hollow Metal Steel	3,325	95"	95"	5/8"

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Comply with the requirements of Division 1 Section "Submittals".
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each fire-rated glass product and glazing material indicated, including installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: Provide 12-inch-square samples of each glass product specified.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer of fire-rated glass products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements. Products shall be permanently labeled, designating type and thickness of glass, by a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Product Test Listing: Comply with UL, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- I. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, indicating the specified products comply with requirements based on comprehensive testing of standard products. Provide product test reports for each glass product.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Rated Ceramic Glass: Obtain all fire-rated ceramic glass from one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Rated Laminated Glass: Obtain all fire-rated laminated glass from one source from a single fabricator using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.

- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain all glazing accessories from one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E 152.
- F. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- G. Fire-Rated Glass Labeling: Each lite shall be permanently labeled, designating type and thickness of glass, certifying it for use in tested and rated fire-protective assemblies, by a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
- I. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to the following publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual"
  - 2. FGMA Publications: FGMA's "Sealant Manual".
  - 3. CSFM Publications: CSFM's "Fire Tests for Door and Window Assemblies".
- J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fire-rated glazing materials in manufacturer's factory packaging, undamaged, complete with installation instructions.
- B. Protect fire-rated glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in

addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Fire-Rated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by fire-rated glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for fire-rated glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period indicated below.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Fire-Rated Glazing Products – Ceramic Glass
    - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (Technical Glass Products 1-800-426-0279)
    - b. Vetrotech, Inc.
    - c. Schott North America, Inc.

### 2.3 FIRE-RATED CERAMIC GLASS

- A. Fire-Rated Glass, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.
  - 1. Type FR-1 Fire-Rated Glass: Monolithic ceramic glazing, clear, ceramic flat glass; 3/16-inch nominal thickness. For use in fire-rated applications where a SAFETY RATING IS NOT REQUIRED. Refer to Schedules for applied use.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); Standard FireLite" with the following characteristics or comparable product:
      - 1) Thickness: 3/16".
      - 2) Weight: 2.4 lbs./sq. ft.
      - 3) Visible Transmittance: 88%.
      - 4) Visible Reflection: 9%.
      - 5) Hardness: 700.
      - 6) Positive Test Pressure: UL 10C.
  - 2. Type FR-2 Fire-Rated Glass: Film-faced ceramic glazing, clear, ceramic flat glass; 3/16-inch nominal thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; complying with ANSI Z97.1 and with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials. For use in

fire-rated applications where a SAFETY RATING IS REQUIRED. Refer to Schedules for applied use.

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); “FireLite NT” with the following characteristics or comparable product:

- 1) Thickness: 3/16”.
- 2) Film: Fire-rated surface film.
- 3) Weight: 2.4 lbs./sq. ft.
- 4) Visible Transmittance: 88%.
- 5) Visible Reflection: 9%.
- 6) Hardness: 700.
- 7) Positive Test Pressure: UL 10C.

## 2.4 GLAZING TAPE FOR FIRE-RATED GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2%.
  - a. Glass panels that exceed 1,393 sq. in. for a 90-minute rating must be glazed with fire-rated glazing tape supplied by manufacturer.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Silicone Sealant: One part natural curing silicone, medium modulus sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25 with additional movement capability of 50 percent in both extension and compression (total 100%).
  1. Available products include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Dow Corning 795; Dow Corning Group
    - b. Silglaze-II 2800 – General Electric Co.
    - c. Spectrem 2 – Tremco, Inc.
- C. VOC Content: For Sealants used inside weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, subpart D.
- D. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- E. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone; tested for compatibility with glazing compound; of 70 to 90 Shore A hardness.

## 2.6 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with

written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine glass framing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 3. Observable edge damage or face imperfections.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

#### 3.3 FIRE-RATED GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- G. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, flush with sight lines to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- H. Glaze vertically into labeled fire-rated metal frames with same fire rating as glass and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.



- I. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing and push against tape for full contact at perimeter.
- J. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- K. Install removable stop and secure without displacement of tape.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- C. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088100

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
- 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
- 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for interior gypsum board to be applied to metal framing systems.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

- B. Shop Drawings: For substantial suspended bulkhead assemblies. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of light-gauge metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including threaded rods and mechanical fasteners.

- 1. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For light-gauge metal framing assemblies required for substantial suspended bulkhead assemblies.

- 1. Architect reserves the right to revise quantities and locations of various suspension components if aesthetic requirements are not met per the proposed structural layout.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Design framing systems in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Nonstructural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- D. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum, as required by applicable building code.

### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645; use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 26 gauge, minimum.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 28 gauge, minimum.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering deflection tracks that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Clark Dietrich Building Systems.
      - 2) MarinoWARE.
      - 3) FireTrak Corp.
      - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
      - 5) Metal-Lite.
      - 6) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
      - 7) Telling Industries.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Provide one of the following options for isolating partition framing from structure above in specific fire-resistance-rated assemblies:
1. OPTION 1 - Standard Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs. Provide in conjunction with field-applied fire caulking and damming products to comply with prescribed fire-resistant assemblies as indicated.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering firestop tracks that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Clark Dietrich Building Systems.
      - 2) MarinoWARE.
      - 3) FireTrak Corp.
      - 4) Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co.
      - 5) Metal-Lite.
      - 6) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
  2. OPTION 2 - Firestop Tracks with Intumescent Seals: Top runner, with slotted or solid legs, manufactured with factory-installed, minimum 2-mm-thick cured intumescent seal, affixed to steel profiles on one or both sides to provide full and continuous head-of-wall joint protection. Top runner shall be manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with up to three inches of dynamic and static movement (1-1/2 overall movement) while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated, of up to three-hour fire rating; UL-listed.
    - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering firestop tracks with intumescent seals that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Clark Dietrich Building Systems "BlazeFrame."
      - 2) MarinoWARE "FAS Track 1000."

- E. Curved Tracks: Manufacturer's standard continuous lengths of segmented floor and head-of-wall tracks designed to form to radii indicated for non-load-bearing walls, ceilings and bulkheads, permanently secured into place by attaching segments to supports and to one another via pre-punched holes in flanges and webs. Tracks shall match gauge, depth and finish of adjoining framing members.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard flexible, segmented angles and similar supplemental accessories necessary to form configurations as indicated.
  2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering non-load-bearing curved wall, ceiling and bulkhead tracks that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Clark Dietrich Building Systems "Contour Track."
    - b. Radius Track Corporation "Ready Track."
    - c. Duraframe Solutions "Curv-Trak."
    - d. Flex-Ability Concepts "Flex-C Trac."
    - e. SCAFCO Corp. "Perfect Curve."
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 26 gauge, minimum.
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 17 gauge minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 15-gauge-thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 26 gauge, minimum.
  2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 26 gauge, and depth required to fit insulation thickness or depth indicated.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 17 gauge and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches minimum, or as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Threaded Rods: For suspended gypsum board assemblies, where indicated; ASTM A 307, Grade A; roll-threaded to ASME, B1.1 UNC and UNF, and UNS Class 1A; low-carbon, zinc-plated coating, Fe/Zn 3AT per ASTM F 1941; threaded rod assemblies shall be field-painted, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Lengths, diameters and spacing as required for each suspended gypsum board assembly; provide minimum quantities of threaded rod assemblies as necessary, and in the most inconspicuous manner as possible.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 17 gauge uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
  - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 26 gauge, minimum.
  - b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches minimum, or as indicated on Drawings.
3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
  - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 28 gauge, minimum.
  - b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches minimum, or as indicated on Drawings.
4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
  - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 26 gauge, minimum.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

- a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:
  - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
  - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring: Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:
  1. Erect insulation at orientation and spacing as indicated, and hold in place with Z-furring members.
  2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
  3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.



- a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  - 5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  - 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Sound attenuation blankets, acoustical sealants and other accessories.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 9 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
2. Division 9 Section "Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. United States Gypsum Co.
  - 2. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
  - 4. American Gypsum Co.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered, or tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for pre-filling.
- C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396; manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629, tested according to ASTM C 1629.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
  - 3. Indentation: ASTM C 1629, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
  - 4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
  - 5. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 6. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

- F. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
  
- G. Acoustically-Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396; multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core.
  - 1. Core: 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch, Type X, as indicated.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

## 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178, with manufacturer's standard edges. Product is the recommended alternative to cementitious backer board.
  - 1. Core: 1/2 or 5/8 inch, as indicated on Drawings, Type X.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.; "DensShield."
    - b. United States Gypsum Co.; "Durock Glass-Mat Tile Backerboard."
    - c. National Gypsum Co.; "Gold Bond eXP Tile Backer."
  
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Description: Noncombustible and water-resistant; mold-resistance per ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 or 5/8 inch, as indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. United States Gypsum Co.; "Durock Cement Board."
    - b. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division. "PermaBase."
    - c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; "HardieBacker."
    - d. CertainTeed Corp.; a Saint-Gobain company; "Diamondback GlasRoc."
    - e. SelectCrete, Inc.
    - f. Fin Pan, Inc.

## 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. United States Gypsum Co.

- b. National Gypsum Co.
  - c. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
  - d. Fry Reglet Corporation.
  - e. Gordon Inc.
  - f. Pittcon Industries.
3. Shapes:
- a. Cornerbead.
  - b. Bullnose bead.
  - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - e. Expansion (control) joint; one-piece, formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
  - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Reveals: Where specifically indicated and exposed to view; interior architectural, decorative gypsum board reveal channels and control joints; extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
- 1. Material: Aluminum; alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
  - 2. Finish: Provide corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified. Provide in manufacturer's standard Class I or II clear anodic finish; reveal trim shall be painted where indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
    - b. Gordon Inc.
    - c. Pittcon Industries.
  - 4. Shapes: Provide the following, where indicated; provide control joints where indicated or as required per standards:
    - a. Standard Reveals: Equal to Fry Reglet Corp. "Channel Screed Reveal;" 1/4-inch width, unless otherwise noted; for use on ceiling and horizontal or vertical (non-control joint) applications.
    - b. Wall-Ceiling Reveals: Equal to Fry Reglet Corp. "F' Reveal;" 1/4-inch width, unless otherwise noted; for horizontal wall-to-ceiling or vertical wall-to-wall applications.
    - c. Control Joints: Equal to Fry Reglet Corp. "2-Piece Control Joint;" 1/4-inch width, unless otherwise noted; for use on ceiling and vertical control joint applications.
    - d. Provide other shapes if specifically indicated on Drawings.

## 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joint, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90. Minimum STC of 53 when applied in accordance with ASTM C 919.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC; "BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant."
    - b. Franklin International; "Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant."
    - c. Grabber Construction Products; "Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant."

- d. Hilti, Inc.; “CP 506.”
  - e. Pecora Corporation; “AIS-919.”
  - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.; “Smoke ‘N’ Sound Acoustical Sealant.”
  - g. United States Gypsum Co.; “USG Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant.”
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 4 Section “Unit Masonry Assemblies” and Division 7 Section “Thermal Insulation.”

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8 inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2 inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
  - 4. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
  - 5. Abuse-Resistant Type: Vertical surfaces of all Storage and Custodial rooms.
  - 6. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: All vertical interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 2. vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  - 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws, or fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum



board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

E. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.
- C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, and if not indicated, according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
  3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 093000 – TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic wall tile.
2. Porcelain floor tile.
3. Waterproof membrane.
4. Solid polymer thresholds.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for tile backing panels.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A 137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A 108 Series: ANSI A 108.01, 108.02, 108.1A, 108.1B, 108.1C, 108.4 through 108.6, and 108.8 through 108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Contractor shall provide manufacturer pdf images of tile, grout, accessories & transition strips for review & approval. Actual samples are not required unless specifically requested by the architect/interior designer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and grouting product.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from one source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
  - 1. Waterproof membrane.
  - 2. Joint sealants.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation. Coordinate location with Owner and Architect.
  - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type (CT):
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Daltile, Semi-Gloss Glazed Wall Tile Series
  - 2. Module Size: 4-1/4 inches by 4-1/4 inches
  - 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch
  - 4. Finish: Semi Gloss
  - 5. Tile Color and Pattern: Refer to drawings
  - 6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

7. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as required from manufacturer's standard shapes.
  - a. Bullnose Cap Trim. Contractor shall use bullnose cap at the top edge of all wall tile applications. (S-4449)
  - b. Cove Base (A-3401)

B. Porcelain Tile - Type (PT):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Daltile, Ever Series
2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Module Size: 12 inches by 24 inches.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch
5. Tile Color/Finish: Refer to drawings
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Installation: 1/3 staggered bond
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as required from manufacturer's standard shapes.
  - a. Bullnose Cap Trim. (S-43F9)
  - b. Cove Base (S-36C9T)

## 2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, which complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Laticrete Hydroban.
    - b. Mapei Mapelastc AquaDefense.
    - c. Custom Building RedGuard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.

## 2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - b. Mapei Corporation.
    - c. Custom Building Products.
  2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A 118.4.
5. For glass tile installations use white mortar in accordance with tile manufacturers recommendations for installation.

## 2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

### A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Laticrete International, Inc.
  - b. Mapei Corporation.
  - c. Custom Building Products.
2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

## 2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

### A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
3. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

### B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

### B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

### A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

### B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## 2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
  - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Solid Polymer Thresholds:
  - 1. Manufacture: Corian
  - 2. Color: Selected from price group D
  - 3. Finish: Matte
  - 4. Refer to drawing for details.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A 108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A 108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.



- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A 108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
  - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of Tile Installation Standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    - a. Tile composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
  - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
  - 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Comply with TCNA indications for type of installation and comply with their written recommendations for expansion joints for wall and floor applications. Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

#### 3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A118.10 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  1. Remove latex-Portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
- B. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

#### 3.6 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Wall Installations:
  1. Tile Installation W202I: Thin-set mortar over CMU. For Restroom applications, apply waterproof membrane in accordance with ANSI A 118.4 and ANSI A 118.1.
    - a. Tile Type: CT
    - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-Portland cement mortar.
    - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout for glazed tile, sanded grout for porcelain tile.
  2. Tile Installation W244C: Thin-set mortar on backer units. For Restroom applications, apply waterproof membrane in accordance with ANSI A 118.4 and ANSI A 118.1.
    - a. Tile Type: CT
    - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- Portland cement mortar.
    - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout for glazed tile.
  3. Tile Installation W222: For existing plaster walls in restrooms: For Restroom applications, apply waterproof membrane in accordance with ANSI A 118.4 and ANSI A 118.1.
    - a. Tile Type: CT
    - b. Mortar: Latex- Portland cement mortar.
    - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout for glazed tile.

B. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA F122.
  - a. Tile Type: CT
  - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
  - c. Grout: Water cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Mineral-based, factory-painted acoustical ceiling panels.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
  - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
  - 5. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Samples for Initial Selection: 12-inch-square Samples of specialty metal ceilings and 12-inch-long Samples of associated suspension system grid; provide full range of available colors and patterns.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Acoustical Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed, in each pattern and color provided.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel or FRP ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

## 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS – TYPE (ACT1)

- A. Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Fine Fissured High Acoustics No.1714.
  - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Radar ClimaPlus High-NRC, No. 22441.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish.
  - 2. Color: White.
  - 3. LR: 0.84.
  - 4. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
  - 5. CAC: Not less than 35.
  - 6. Edge Detail: Square.
  - 7. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 8. Modular Size: Nominal 24 by 48 inches.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.
- D. Suspension System Type: Applications and types as indicated on Drawings and Paragraph 2.9, B.

## 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide the following wire types, based on Project requirements:
  1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
    - a. Hanger wire shall be 12 gauge/.105 (Diameter Range: .105-.107); Carbon: C1006; Length: 12 feet; Tensile: 54/62,000 KSI; Breaking Load Minimum: 475 pounds; Breaking Load Maximum: 540 pounds; Safe Load Maximum: 275 pounds; Finish: Hot Dip Galvanized; Galvanize Coating: Class I, in accordance with ASTM-641/A.
  2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
    - a. 1/16" air craft cable shall have a minimum breaking strength of 275 pounds.
  3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
  4. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.
- E. Hold-Down Clips: Provide for all air lock and security applications, including vestibules, restrooms and locker rooms, where occurs; provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

## 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically-zinc-coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
  1. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty system.
  2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
  3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
  5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's

designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635 and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
  1. Fire-Rated Assembly: If indicated, install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.



5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs or any other part of steel deck. Attach hangers to structural members only.
  9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Ceiling Clouds: For ceiling clouds and similar conditions, wires and other suspension components shall be installed as inconspicuously as possible, using minimum quantity of components and at the greatest distance from the perimeter as possible. Paint all suspension members to match color of painted systems and equipment above ceiling plane.
1. Architect shall reject Work not meeting the aesthetic and performance requirements, in which the Installer shall reinstall unsatisfactory components.
- D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on Drawings.
  2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
  5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; precisely match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating furnished or recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

6. Install hold-down clips for all air lock applications, including vestibules, and in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

## SECTION 096440 – REFINISHED WOOD FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, Division 0 – Bidding and Contract Requirements and Division 1, General Requirements apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. The sanding and refinishing of the existing wood floors.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show extent of floor finish surface to be refinished.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's glosses available for the following:
  - 1. Floor finish.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed wood, flooring similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in wood refinishing installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. Installer's Responsibilities: Refinishing of existing gymnasium floor, including the following:
    - a. Wood finish flooring.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning: Maintain relative humidity conditions planned for building occupants, but not greater or less than the relative humidity range recommended by wood sealer manufacturer and an ambient temperature between 55 and 75 deg F in spaces to receive wood refinishing for at least seven days before refinishing, during refinishing, and for at least seven days after refinishing. After post refinishing period, maintain relative humidity conditions and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.

1. Do not refinish wood flooring until the relative humidity is at the same temperature as the space where it is to be refinished.
2. Close spaces to traffic during refinishing and for time period after installation recommended in writing by finish manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

#### A. Finishing Materials:

1. Basic Coatings
2. BonaKemi USA, Inc.
3. Crawford Laboratories
4. Hillyard Inc.
5. Huntington Laboratories
6. National Coatings

### 2.2 FINISHING MATERIALS

#### A. Floor-Finish System: MFMA-listed system of compatible components recommended by flooring and finish manufacturers for application indicated.

1. Primer Type: Group 3, Type (Surface) Finishes; urethane-oil type or as recommended by manufacturer.
2. First Coat Type: Group 5, Water Based Finishes; polyurethane.
3. Floor Sealer: Pliable, penetrating type.
4. Finish Coats: Formulated for gloss finish and multicoat application. Final coat shall be no less than a dry film thickness of 3 mils.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SANDING AND FINISHING

- A. Machine sand with coarse, medium, and fine grades of sandpaper to achieve a level, smooth, uniform surface without ridges or cups and to remove existing finish. Remove sanding dust by tack or vacuum.
- B. Finish: Apply seal and finish coats of finish system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide not less than four coats total and not less than two finish coats.
  1. Water-Based Finishes: Use finishing methods recommended by finish manufacturer to reduce grain raise and sidebonding effect.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood flooring during remainder of construction period to allow finish to cure and to ensure that flooring and finish are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096440

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base
  - 2. Resilient molding accessories

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VINYL BASE (VB)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
  - 2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
  - 1. Group: I solid, homogeneous.
  - 2. Style and Location:
    - a. Cove: provide cove base as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch
- D. Height: 4 inches (at casework only) & 6 inches, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns produced for vinyl wall base complying with requirements indicated. Provide a minimum of 90 color selections.

### 2.2 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
  - 2. Roppe Corporation, USA.

- B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- C. Locations: Provide vinyl molding accessories for all transitions between new and existing flooring.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.



- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)
- B. Related Sections include the following:

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
  - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 60 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

### 2.2 Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong "Standard Exelon"
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern.

- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches
- F. Color: Refer to drawing for color selections and patterns.

### 2.3 2.9 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
    - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
    - b. Luxury Vinyl Tile Adhesives: Per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
  - 3. Provide adhesive for porous substrates.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Provide three coats of wax for all VCT floors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Receive Resilient Tile Floor Manufacturer's written approval of substrate required before installation of any tile flooring. The Carpet and Resilient Tile Contractor is responsible for obtaining the Resilient Tile Flooring Manufacturer's written approval of the floor as an acceptable substrate for the installation of manufacturer's tile product specified. If the floor is not acceptable to the manufacturer, the general contractor is responsible for preparing the floor to receive the new tile, as specified in order paragraphs of this specification, including an underlayment or leveling compound where necessary to meet all requirements for a manufacturer's approval of the substrate.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
- E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- F. Sealers and Finish Coats: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient floor tile surfaces before applying liquid cleaners, sealers, and finish products.
  - 1. Finish: Apply 3 coats of liquid floor polish. For LVT product verify maintenance with owner prior to application of floor polish.
- G. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

## SECTION 099123 – PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of interior items and surfaces.
  1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will supply a color selection.
  1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes, conduit, junction boxes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
  1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
    - a. Acoustical wall panels.
    - b. Metal toilet enclosures.
    - c. Metal lockers.
  2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
    - a. Foundation spaces.
    - b. Furred areas.
    - c. Ceiling plenums.
    - d. Utility tunnels.
    - e. Pipe spaces.
    - f. Duct shafts.
    - g. Elevator shafts.
  3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
    - a. Anodized aluminum.
    - b. Stainless steel.
    - c. Chromium plate.
    - d. Copper and copper alloys.
    - e. Bronze and brass.
  4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
    - a. Valve and damper operators.
    - b. Linkages.
    - c. Sensing devices.
    - d. Motor and fan shafts.



5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for surface preparation of gypsum board.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification. Submit in same format as specification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

B. Colors: Match Architect's color selections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

1. Submit 4 sets of samples of each final color and finish.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to be demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Certifications:

1. Furnish a letter from the paint manufacturer or their factory representative certifying that the paint system proposed for this project are equal to or better than the specified systems in appearance and performance levels. Submit proof of equivalency for approval including generic type, descriptive information, VOC content, performance data, solids by volume, and recommended film thickness. Submittals not accompanied by this certification will be returned, "REJECTED."

- F. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.
1. Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.
    - a. Provide mock up of first and second coats of block filler or primer for approval of application.
    - b. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 sq. ft.
    - c. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  2. Structural Glazed Tile with Epoxy Paint System: Contractor shall provide a mock up of the structural glazed tile to receive epoxy paint system and conduct an adhesion test prior to painting of tile.
    - a. Provide mock up of first and second coats of block filler or primer for approval of application.
    - b. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 1sq. ft.
- D. Apply benchmark samples, according to requirements for the completed Work, after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface. Where materials are being applied over previously painted surfaces, apply mock up samples and perform field testing to check for compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of the new materials to existing painted surfaces. Report in writing any condition that may affect application, appearance, or performance of the specified coating system.
1. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.
  2. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
1. Product name or title of material.
  2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  5. Thinning instructions.

6. Application instructions.
  7. Color name and number.
  8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.
- C. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver left-over paint materials to Owner.
1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with extra paint materials in quantities indicated below:
    - a. Interior: 1 case of each color applied.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers. Sherwin-Williams is the basis of design and establishes the standard of quality required.
- B. Manufacturers' Names:
1. Sherwin Williams (SW).
  2. Duron.
  3. MAB.
  4. Glidden.

### 2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience. Each system should be from the same manufacturer.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
  - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
  - 1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
  - 2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
  - 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
- C. Where materials are being applied over previously painted surfaces, apply mock up samples and perform field testing to check for compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of the new materials to existing painted surfaces. Report in writing any condition that may affect application, appearance, or performance of the specified coating system.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. All surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of all oil, grease, surface contaminants, and substances that could impair adhesion.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
  2. All previously coated surfaces shall clean, dry, dull, and in sound condition prior to coating. All loose paints (either visible or not) shall be removed to expose a sound surface for repainting. All smooth, glossy surfaces shall be abraded to impart a surface profile that will promote adhesion of the subsequent coating system. A test-patch shall be applied prior to a full installation to assure adequate adhesion will be achieved.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
  2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare brick, concrete, concrete unit masonry, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
    - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
    - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
    - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
    - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
    - c. If transparent finish is required, back-prime with spar varnish.
    - d. Back-prime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
    - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
  4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
    - a. Power Tool Clean steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 3.
    - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
    - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
  5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
  6. Structural Glazed and Ceramic Tile: Existing Glazed Tile: Clean surfaces to remove all dirt, grease, cleaning agents and contaminants. Apply a test sample over tile and grout using Multi-Purpose Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer. Allow to dry and perform an adhesion test per ASTM D3359. Provide a report with the results. If adhesion is not

satisfactory, clean and abrade the surface and apply a sample and perform an adhesion test per ASTM D3359. Provide a report with the results.

7. Interior Grilles, Louvers and Sprinkler Escutcheons shall be painted in the field to match adjacent material color. Contractor shall prep and prime factory finished items to receive new paint finish in the field.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
  3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
  2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
  3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
  4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
  5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
  7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  8. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
  9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
  2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
  3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to

- ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
  2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
  3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
- F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Exposed uninsulated metal piping.
  2. Exposed uninsulated plastic piping.
  3. Exposed pipe hangers and supports.
  4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
  6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
  7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Switchgear.
  2. Panel boards.
  3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- H. All interior exposed gypsum wallboard, including any bulkheads and soffits to be painted.
- I. All interior ferrous metal to be painted including any lintels, railings, grilles, and louvers (does not include factory or pre-finished items).
- J. All hollow metal doors and frames to be painted.
- K. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- L. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

- M. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- N. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
  - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats.
- O. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.
- P. Marking and Identification: Fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations shall be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling. Such identification shall:
  - 1. Be located in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or attic spaces;
  - 2. Be repeated at intervals not exceeding 30 feet measured horizontally along the wall or partition; and
  - 3. Include lettering not less than 0.5 inch in height, incorporating the suggested wording: "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER-PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," or other wording.
    - a. Exception: Walls in Group R-2 occupancies that do not have a removable decorative ceiling allowing access to the concealed space.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by Owner:
    - a. Quantitative material analysis.
    - b. Abrasion resistance.
    - c. Apparent reflectivity.
    - d. Flexibility.
    - e. Washability.
    - f. Absorption.
    - g. Accelerated weathering.
    - h. Dry opacity.
    - i. Accelerated yellowness.
    - j. Recoating.
    - k. Skinning.
    - l. Color retention.
    - m. Alkali and mildew resistance.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.



B. Pre-installation Meetings:

1. Schedule a conference and inspection to be held on-site before field application of coating systems begins.
2. Conference shall be attended by Contractor, Owner's representative, Engineer, Construction Manager, coating applicators, and a representative of coating material manufacturer.
3. Topics to be discussed at meeting shall include:
  - a. A review of Contract Documents and accepted shop drawings shall be made and deviations or differences shall be resolved.
  - b. Review items such as environmental conditions, surface conditions, surface preparation, application procedures, and protection following application.
  - c. Establish which areas on-site will be available for use as storage areas and working area
4. Pre-construction conference and inspection shall serve to clarify Contract Documents, application requirements and what work should be completed before coating application can begin.
5. Prepare and submit, to parties in attendance, a written report of pre-installation conference report shall be submitted with 3 days following conference.
6. Field Samples:
  - a. Provide a full coating system to the required sheen, color, texture, and recommended coverage rates. Simulate finished lighting conditions for reviewing in-place work.
7. The Architect, Construction Manager or Owners Representative will select one room, area, or combination of areas and surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be coated. Apply coatings in this room, area, combination of areas and surfaces according to the schedule, or as specified. After finishes are accepted, this room, area or combination of areas and surfaces will serve as the standard of quality and for evaluation of coating systems of similar nature.
8. A manufacturer's representative shall be available upon request by the General Contractor or Painting subcontractor, to advise applicator on proper application technique and procedures.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

### 3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

#### A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish (Ceiling Application): Two finish coats over a primer.
  - a. Primer: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W600.
  - b. Finish Coat: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30W2650 series.  
\*Zero VOC, Anti-Microbial, \*Product remains Zero VOC when tinted.
2. Low Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish (Wall Application): Two finish coats over a primer.
  - a. Primer: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W600.
  - b. Finish Coats: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W2650 series.  
\*Zero VOC, Anti-Microbial, \*Product remains Zero VOC when tinted.

#### B. Previously Painted Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over previously painted interior gypsum board surfaces. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish (Ceiling Application): Two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
  - a. Primer: SW, Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Bonding Primer, B51-150.
  - b. Finish Coat: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30W2650 series.  
\*Zero VOC, Anti-Microbial, \*Product remains Zero VOC when tinted.
2. Low Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish (Wall Application): Two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
  - a. Primer: SW, Multi-Purpose Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer, B51-450 series  
Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Bonding Primer, B51-150.
  - b. Finish Coats: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W2650 series.  
\*Zero VOC, Anti-Microbial, \*Product remains Zero VOC when tinted.

#### C. Previously Painted Gypsum Board Epoxy Finish: Provide the following epoxy finish systems over previously painted interior gypsum board surfaces. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.

1. Eg-Shel Waterbased Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
  - a. Primer: Multi-Purpose Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer, B51-450 series
  - b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series
  - c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series

#### D. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
  - a. Primer: SW, Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310 series
  - b. Finish Coats: SW, Pro-Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss.

#### E. Previously Painted Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over previously painted ferrous metal. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.

1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
  - a. Spot Primer (for bare or rusty areas): SW, Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310 series
  - b. Primer: SW, Multi-Purpose Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer, B51W450.

- c. Finish Coats: SW, Pro-Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss.
- F. Galvanized Metal: Provide the following finish systems over galvanized metal:
1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: SW, Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310 series
    - b. Finish Coats: SW, Pro-Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss.
- G. Previously Painted Galvanized Metal: Provide the following finish systems over previously painted galvanized metal. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.
1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
    - a. Spot Primer (for bare or rusty areas): SW, Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310 series
    - b. Primer: SW, Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Bonding Primer, B51-150.
    - c. Finish Coats: SW, Pro-Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss.
- H. Dry Fog Paint: Provide where indicated for painted exposed structure.
1. Provide dry fog paint system according to approved manufacture's recommendations.
    - a. Primer: SW, Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310 series  
\*Omit primer on clean galvanized surfaces
    - b. Finish Coats, SW, Pro-Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Flat, B42W81 series
- I. Concrete Masonry Units: Provide the following finish systems over primer for wall applications.
1. Eg-Shel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Filler: SW, PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25.
    - b. Finish Coats: SW, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12650 series.  
\*Zero VOC, Anti-Microbial, \*Product remains Zero VOC when tinted.
- J. Previously Painted Concrete Masonry Units: Provide the following finish systems over an adhesion promoting primer for wall applications. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.
1. Eg-Shel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: SW, Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Bonding Primer, B51-150.
    - b. Finish Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12650 series.  
\*Zero VOC, Anti-Microbial, \*Product remains Zero VOC when tinted.
- K. Plaster – Latex System: Provide the following finish systems over interior plaster surfaces:
1. Flat Acrylic Finish (Ceiling Application): - Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Loxon Concrete & Masonry primer, A24W8300
    - b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30W2650 series
    - c. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30W2650 series
  2. Eg-Shel Acrylic-Enamel Finish (Wall Application): two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Loxon Concrete & Masonry primer, A24W8300
    - b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12650 series.
    - c. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20W12650 series.

L. Plaster - Epoxy Finish: Provide the following epoxy finish systems over plaster surfaces:

1. Eg-Shel Waterbased Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over a primer.
  - a. Primer: Loxon Concrete & Masonry primer, A24W8300
  - b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series
  - c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series

M. Previously Painted Brick and Concrete Masonry Units Eg-Shel Epoxy Finish: Provide the following epoxy finish systems over previously painted wall applications. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.

1. Eg-Shel Waterbased Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
  - a. Primer: Multi-Purpose Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer, B51W450
  - b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series
  - c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series

N. Previously Painted Wood: Provide the following finish systems over previously painted trim applications. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.

1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
  - a. Primer: PrepRite ProBlock Latex Interior/Exterior Primer/Sealer, B51-600 series
  - b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W2650
  - c. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W2650

O. Existing Structural Glazed Tile to receive New Epoxy Paint System: Provide the following epoxy finish systems over tile. \*Note: Mock-Up with adhesion test per ASTM-D3359 is required prior to installation of this system.

1. Eg-Shel Waterbased Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over an adhesion promoting primer.
  - a. Primer: Extreme Bond Primer, B51-150 series
  - b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45-1150 series.
  - c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45-1150 series.

### 3.8 INTERIOR STAIN AND NATURAL-FINISH WOODWORK SCHEDULE

A. Natural-Finish Woodwork: Provide the following natural finishes over new interior woodwork:

1. Waterborne Satin-Varnish Finish: Two finish coats of waterborne clear satin varnish over a sanding sealer.
  - a. Filler Coat: Optional Open-grain wood filler (if needed).
  - b. 1st Coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin Finish, A68F90.
  - c. 2nd Coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin Finish, A68F90

B. Stain-Finish Woodwork with Sealer: Provide the following stain finish with sealer over new interior woodwork:

1. Waterborne Satin-Varnish Finish: Two finish coats of waterborne clear satin varnish over a sanding sealer. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.
  - a. Filler Coat: Optional Open-grain wood filler (if needed).
  - b. Stain Coat: Wood Classics 250 VOC Interior Oil Stain, A49-800 series.
  - c. 1st Coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin Finish, A68F90.
  - d. 2nd Coat: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin Finish, A68F90

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Magnetic porcelain enamel steel markerboards with aluminum and wood frames.  
**Provided by owner - Installed by the General Contractor.**
  2. Vinyl faced cork tackboards with aluminum and wood frames.  
**Provided by owner - Installed by the General Contractor.**
  3. Infill Magnetic porcelain steel enamel markerboards.
  4. Infill Vinyl faced wrapped cork tackboards.
  5. Display rails. **Provided by owner - Installed by the General Contractor.**

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of visual display board indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of visual display board required.
1. Include dimensioned elevations. Show location of joints between individual panels where unit dimensions exceed maximum panel length.
  2. Include sections of typical trim members.
  3. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.
  4. Contractor shall verify the existing board dimensions to ensure new visual display boards cover extent of existing boards.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and textures available for the following:
1. Markerboards: Actual sections of porcelain enamel finish for each type of markerboard required.
  2. Vinyl-Faced Cork Tackboards: Fabric swatches for each type of vinyl- faced cork tackboard indicated.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of tackboards certifying that vinyl-faced materials furnished comply with requirements specified for flame-spread ratings.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an authorized representative of markerboard manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of markerboard units.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display boards through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display boards and are based on the products indicated.
  - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval and only to the extent needed to comply with performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide vinyl-fabric-faced tackboards with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing assembled materials composed of facings and backings identical to those required in this Section per ASTM E 84 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify vinyl-fabric-faced tackboards with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke Developed: 10 or less.
- E. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements before preparation of Shop Drawings and before fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Writing Surface: Manufacturer's standard, written, material warranty agreeing at manufacturer's option to repair or replace the original boards if they do not retain their original writing and erasing qualities, gloss variance, or color consistency under normal usage and maintenance, without reducing or otherwise limiting any other rights to correction which the Owner may have under the Contract Documents. Warranty does not include the cost of removal or reinstallation.
  - 1. Term of Warranty: As long as the product is installed and in use, or Forever, whichever comes first.
- B. 2. Workmanship and Materials: Manufacturer's standard, written, material replacement warranty agreeing at manufacturer's option to repair or replace any products which, under normal usage and maintenance, show defects in workmanship or materials, without reducing or otherwise limiting any other rights to correction which the Owner may have under the Contract Documents. Warranty does not include the cost of removal or reinstallation.
  - 1. Term of Warranty: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: ALL MUST PROVIDE E-3 Surface.
  - a. Marsh Industries Prolite Series 1400 Traditional Fiberboard - Basis of Design
  - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
  - c. AARCO.
  - d. Polyvision
  
2. Tackboards:
  - a. Marsh Industries
  - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
  - c. AARCO.
  - d. Polyvision
  
3. Tackstrips/Display:
  - a. Marsh Industries
  - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
  - c. AARCO.
  - d. Polyvision

## 2.2 MATERIALS FOR MARKER BOARD PANELS

### A. Writing Surface Facing Sheet

1. Shall be enameling grade cold rolled steel manufactured from a minimum of 30 percent post-consumer and post-industrial waste, .016" thick for all pre-framed boards without joints. All face sheets shall be .025" thick for boards with spline joints and have the same content as .016" thick face sheets.
  
2. All enameling grade steel shall be coated with the Cradle to Cradle certified e3 environmental ceramicsteel coating process developed by PolyVision or equal. Writing surfaces shall exhibit the following characteristics:
  - a. All coatings shall contain less than a combined total of less than 0.1 percent of heavy metals cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium, and lead.
  - b. All coatings shall be free of arsenic and antimony as well as volatile organic compounds.
  - c. Writing surface face sheet shall be 99 percent recyclable.
  - e. Marker board 80 to 85 percent gloss (low gloss surface, recommended for projection. Wet cleaning required if used as a marker surface.)
  - f. Facing sheet coatings:
    - 1) 1.7-2.5 mils enameled ground coat on face minimum thickness.
    - 2) 3.0 – 4.0 mils enameled cover (color) coat for marker board.
    - 3) 1.7-2.5 mils enameled minimum ground coat on back of facing.
    - 4) Firing temperatures shall be 1475-1500 degrees minimum for marker boards, and 1200-1250 degree for chalk boards.
  - g. Color(s): As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's range of standard colors.

### B. Writing Surface Core



1. Core: minimum 7/16 inch thick, particleboard core material complying with requirements of ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-M-1.
2. Backing Sheet: manufacturer's standard. Moisture blocking backing 015 thick recyclable, and shall be factory laminated to core material.
3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant, thermoplastic-type adhesive.

C. Lamination

1. Factory machine type only.

D. Writing Surface Overlay Skins (Refer to drawings for locations)

1. Materials: Equal to standards indicated above.
2. Size: Refer to drawings. Verify in Field
3. Installation: Over existing boards
4. Adhesive: Per manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 2.3 MATERIALS FOR TACKBOARD PANELS

- A. Core: Composed of 100 percent post-consumer and post-industrial waste or 100 percent naturally sustainable. Core: 1/4-inch fiberboard laminated to 1/4-inch natural cork.

B. Coverings:

1. Covering: 20 ounce per linear yard, 2-ply, 100 percent recycled polyester with a plain non directional weave pattern. Mildew-resistant, washable vinyl fabric complying with FS CCC-W-408, Type II, weighing not less than 13 oz./sq. yd, laminated to 1/4-inch thick cork sheet.
2. Provide a minimum of 25 colors to select from for vinyl-faced tack boards.

C. Fabric Wrapped Frameless Tackboards :

1. Materials: Equal to standards indicated above.
2. Size: Refer to drawings. Verify in Field
3. Installation: Over existing boards
4. Adhesive: Per manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 2.4 MATERIALS FOR DISPLAY RAILS

A. Coverings:

1. 100 percent naturally sustainable. 1/4-inch thick pure grain natural cork at all tackstrips and display rails.
2. Provide a minimum of 12 colors to select from cork selections.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Trim and Accessories: Fabricate frames and trim of not less than 0.062-inch thick, extruded-aluminum alloy, size and shape as indicated, to suit type of installation. Provide straight, single-length units. Keep joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure. Provide frames equal to Polyvision Series 500 for aluminum frames, factory applied frames.

1. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- B. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints.
- C. Map Rail: Furnish map rail at top of each markerboard with rail length equaling length of markerboard. In instances where tackboard(s) are located adjacent to markerboard display rail should equal length of markerboard and tackboard(s). Each display rail on markerboard should be complete with the following accessories:
  1. Display Rail: Provide continuous cork display rail approximately 2 inches wide integral with map rail.
  2. End Stops: Provide one end stop at each end of map rail.
  3. Map Hooks: Provide 2 metal map hooks for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
  4. Flag Holder: Provide one flag holder for each room.
  5. Metal roller brackets: Provide one pair for each room.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards: Laminate facing sheet and backing sheet to core material under pressure with manufacturer's recommended flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Assembly: Provide factory-assembled markerboard and tackboard units, unless field assembled units are required.
  1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
  2. Provide manufacturer's standard mullion trim at joints between markerboard and tackboards.

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

### PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine wall surfaces, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation of visual display boards.
- B. Surfaces to receive markerboards shall be free of dirt, scaling paint, and projections or depressions that would affect smooth, finished surfaces of markerboards.
- C. Surfaces to receive tackboards shall be dry and free of substances that would impair the bond between tackboards and substrate.
- D. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.
- B. Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- C. Coordinate Project-site-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify that accessories required for each unit have been properly installed and that operating units function properly.
- B. Clean units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 101100

## SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes solid-polymer toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
  - 2. Division 10 Section "Toilet and Bath Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, disposals and similar accessories required to be mounted to toilet compartment panels.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals: Refer to Division 1 Section "LEED Requirements."
- C. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
  - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.
  - 1. Submit two (2) complete sets of color chip Samples of manufacturer's full range of standard solid polymer partition colors and patterns, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 2-inches-square.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for partitions, prepared on 4-inch-square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743.
- E. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

## 2.2 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capitol) or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
  2. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
  3. Partition Systems Incorporated of South Carolina.
  4. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
  5. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
  6. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead-braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall-hung and floor-anchored.
- D. Door, Panel and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
  2. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; extruded aluminum or stainless steel. Provide at all locations, unless uneven wall finishes or other substrates prevent the ability to adequately install continuous brackets. Refer to Drawings to determine bracket requirements.
  2. Stirrup Type: Manufacturer's standard design; chrome-plated Zamac steel. Provide only at locations in which uneven wall finishes or other substrates prevent the ability to install continuous brackets. Refer to Drawings to determine bracket requirements.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Chrome-plated Zamac or clear-anodized aluminum.
  2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard wrap-around paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
    - a. As an alternative option to wrap-around hinges, provide continuous, cam type hinges that swing to a closed or partially open position.
  3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper.

Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.

4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
  5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
  6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with anti-grip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with

tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113



## SECTION 105115 – ELECTROSTATIC PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, Division 0 - Bidding and Contract Requirements and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Electrostatic painting systems

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: provide manufacturers product data for electrostatic paint system.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain electrostatic paint through one source from a single manufacturer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish surfaces as indicated in the drawings to receive electrostatic paint system.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast. Provide mock up for owner and architect approval prior to painting of all surfaces. Mockup will serve as a benchmark.

#### 2.5 ELECTROSTATIC REFINISHING (for surfaces indicated per the drawings)

- A. Preparation:

1. Schedule all work in accordance with the overall project schedule and to assure no interruption of class sessions.
2. Verify that all refurbishment work except installation of new number plates and final adjustment and lubrication has been completed prior to beginning finishing operations.
3. Remove all number plates and completely mask or remove all locks and operating hardware.
4. Thoroughly mask all adjacent surfaces including floors, walls and ceilings.
5. Sand all exposed surfaces which will be refinished, including door faces, backs and edges, face frames and returns and exposed locker ends and tops. Wash with a suitable agent to remove all foreign substances which would inhibit bond of the new finish, including dirt, grease, oil and wax.
6. Prime all rusted or bare areas with PPG Multi-Prime or approved equal. Provide a light coat of primer to assure proper adherence of finish to the balance of surfaces to be refinished.

B. Refinishing:

1. Apply PPG Pitthane vandal-resistant two part polyurethane finish, or an approved equal, using an electrostatic airless method. Advise the Architect in writing if it is determined that there are surfaces which have been previously recoated which may not be suitable to receive the specified finish.
2. Remove masking materials, reinstall removed items and prepare lockers for installation of new number plates and final adjusting.
3. Color: Provide custom color to match Architect's sample.

C. Restoration

1. Provide all new nameplates for any lockers being painted as a part of the project. Coordinate with owner for numbering sequence.
2. Replace any damaged or missing parts including hardware, operator latches, and dented doors and panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- B. Protect newly electrostatically painted surfaces from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint.
- C. Touch up marred finishes on surfaces.

END OF SECTION 105115

## SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manually operated roller shades – refer to reflected ceiling plans for locations.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
  - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following and not limited to:
  - 1. Draper Inc. Manual Flexshade
  - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract. (Equal to Draper)
  - 3. MechoShade Systems, Inc. (Equal to Draper)
  - 4. Jacksons Window Shoppe
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
  - 1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.

- a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
  - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
  - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
- 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade
  - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
  - 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Shadebands:
- 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering Series
  - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
    - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material
    - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- F. Installation Accessories:
- 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
    - a. Shape: L-shaped
    - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 3 inches.
  - 2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
    - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 3 inches
  - 3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
  - 4. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701 Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
  - 1. Source: Mermet GreenScreen Revive
  - 2. Openness Factor: 5 percent.

3. Color: 00.22 Stone

## 2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F.
  1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
  1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4 provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

## SECTION 123553 - WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood veneer casework.
- 2. Filler and closure panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
- 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to wood veneer laboratory casework.
- 3. Section 123661 Simulated Stone Fabrication for countertops.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches above floor and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

- 1. Ends of cabinets, including those installed directly against walls or other cabinets, are defined as "exposed."
- 2. Ends of cabinets indicated to be installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets are defined as "concealed."

- B. Semi-exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors. Tops of cases 78 inches or more above floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 24 inches but less than 48 inches above floor are defined as semi-exposed.

- C. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

- D. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

- E. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers, or plies, of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.



#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of laboratory casework.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 1. Indicate types and sizes of cabinets.
  - 2. Indicate locations of hardware and keying of locks.
  - 3. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing casework.
  - 4. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
  - 5. Include details of support framing system.
  - 6. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components and equipment.
- C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram, and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes and other materials requiring color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of cabinet finish, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of wood casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged casework finish.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that produces casework of types indicated for this Project that has been tested for compliance with SEFA 8 W.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

## 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Campbell Rhea – No Substitutions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Structural Performance: casework and support framing system shall withstand the effects of the following gravity loads and stresses without permanent deformation, excessive deflection, or binding of drawers and doors:
  - 1. Support Framing System: 600 lb/ft.
  - 2. Suspended Base Cabinets (Internal Load): 160 lb/ft.
  - 3. Work Surfaces (Including Tops of Suspended Base Cabinets): 160 lb/ft.
  - 4. Wall Cabinets (Upper Cabinets): 160 lb/ft.
  - 5. Shelves: 40 lb/sq. ft.

### 2.3 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8 W, "Laboratory Grade Wood Casework."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.4 WOOD CASEWORK

- A. Design: Lipped overlay with radiused edges.
  - 1. Provide 1/8-inch reveals between doors and drawers that are adjacent.
- B. Wood Species: Maple veneer.
- C. Cut: Plain sliced/sawn.

D. Matching:

1. None required; select and arrange components for compatible grain and color.

E. Grain Direction:

1. Vertical on doors, horizontal on drawer fronts.
2. Lengthwise on face frame members.
3. Vertical on end panels.
4. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
5. Vertical on knee-space panels.
6. Horizontal on aprons and table frames.

F. Exposed Materials:

1. General: Provide materials that are selected and arranged for compatible grain and color. Do not use materials adjacent to one another that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood, either veneer core or particleboard core, made without urea formaldehyde with face veneer of species indicated. Grade A exposed faces, at least 1/50 inch thick, and Grade J cross-bands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated.

G. Semi-exposed Materials:

1. Provide hardwood plywood for semi-exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 WOOD CABINET MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.

B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.

C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.

D. Edge-banding for Wood-Veneered Construction: Minimum 1/8-inch thick, solid wood of same species as face veneer.

1. Select wood edge-banding for grain and color compatible with face veneers.
2. Colors: provide manufacturer's full range.

## 2.6 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Simulated Stone Countertops, refer to specification section 123661.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

A. Units and configurations designated for accessibility by users shall comply with ATBCB ADAAG (ADA standards).

- B. Design, material and construction of casework, shelving and tables shall comply with SEFA 8 performance and resistance standards.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for its intended use.
- D. Base cabinets have a 2-1/4 inches by 1 inch solid hardwood horizontal front top frame member and 2-1/8 inches by 1 inch, solid hardwood horizontal rear and side top frame members. Front intermediate rails are 3/4 inch by 2-1/2 inches solid wood. Back intermediate rails are furnished only when drawer separators are specified. Exposed exterior backs are 3/4 inch plywood. Cabinets with exposed interiors but unexposed exteriors have 1/4 inch plywood backs. Cabinets with unexposed interiors and exteriors have 1/4 inch thick hardboard with wood grained melamine face backs. Exposed end panels are 3/4 inch plywood. Unexposed end panels are 3/4 inch hardwood plywood. End panels with unexposed interior and unexposed exterior are 3/4 inch hardwood plywood. Bottom, shelves, and dividers in cabinets with exposed interiors are 3/4 inch plywood; with unexposed interiors is 3/4 inch hardwood plywood. If cabinet exceeds 36 inches in width, shelves shall be 1 inch thick. Exposed edges of front top horizontal frame and intermediate rail members; end panels, bottom, shelves, and dividers are edged with 1/8 inch solid wood. Drawer separators, furnished only when specified, are 1/4 inch thick hardboard with wood grained melamine face.
- E. Cabinet construction is bored, doweled, dadoed, glued and screwed construction. Cabinets are enclosed without the use of common partitions. A full horizontal, mortise, tenon and glued, top frame is bored, doweled, glued, and reinforced with six (6) screws into the cabinet. Intermediate front rails and bottom rear horizontal parting rails are provided as required. Separators, where specified, are let into routed intermediate rails. Backs are recessed and encapsulated into dadoed end panels then screwed into the top and bottom case members. A standard enclosed toe space, 2-1/4 inches by 4 inches high, is provided, with toe rail bored, doweled and glued to end panels. Shelves are supported on heavy-duty, laboratory grade, twin pin plastic shelf clips, which fit into two double rows of holes drilled 1-1/4 inches on centers, in the case end panels for maximum shelf adjustability.
- F. Construction - Wall and Upper Cases: Wall and upper cases have a 1 inch plywood top and bottom panel. Adjustable shelves are 1 inch finished plywood in cases with exposed interiors and 1 inch hardwood plywood in cases with unexposed interiors. Backs are 1/4 inch finished plywood in cases with exposed interiors and 1/4 inch thick hardboard with melamine face in cases with unexposed interiors. End panels in cabinets with exposed interiors are 3/4 inch finished plywood; end panels in cabinets with unexposed interiors are 3/4 inch hardwood plywood. Exterior hanger rails are 4 inches by 3/4 inch hardwood plywood.
- G. Drawer front is 13/16 inch thick. Overlay drawer faces are integral as the faces of the drawer box and dovetailed to the box sides. Drawer box front, sides and back are 1/2 inch, 9-ply laminated hardwood plywood, FSC PURE and CARB Phase 1 compliant. Drawer bottom is 1/4 inch thick hardboard with wood grained melamine face. All four corners of the drawer are dovetailed and glued. The top edges of drawer box are radiused. Drawer bottom is let in on four sides, and securely glued underneath with a continuous bead of glue around the perimeter of the drawer bottom. In cabinets 24 inches or less in width, drawers have one pull. In cabinets over 24 inches wide, drawers have two pulls.
- H. Construction - Hinged Doors:
- I. Hinged solid doors 48 inches or less in height, 13/16 inch thick and overlap the opening on all sides. Doors have one pull. Door has two heavy duty, institutional type, and 5-knuckle hinges. Doors are secured by a friction roller catch and a metal strike plate.

- J. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where indicated.

## 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Wood Cabinets: Exterior and interior surfaces of cabinets receive the full finishing process consisting of baked on, specified NGR stain, two coats of protective moisture resistant sealer and two applications of a topcoat of clear catalyzed chemical resistant conversion varnish.
- B. Interior Surfaces: The unexposed interior surfaces of cupboards, wall cases, upper cases, and tall cases must match exterior color and receive stain (color coat), a protective coat of moisture resistant sealer, and two applications of a clear, catalyzed, chemical resistant conversion varnish topcoat.
- C. Other Surfaces: Unexposed surfaces such as unexposed end panels, unexposed backs, drawer sides and drawer bottoms are processed through standard finishing steps and receive a baked on protective coat of moisture resistant sealer, baked on clear catalyzed chemical resistant conversion varnish, but no stain (color coat).
- D. Finish shall comply with SEFA-8 resistance standard acceptable levels for casework surfaces. An independent 3rd party testing facility's written certification must be provided to establish that final finish has no more than three, SEFA-8 "Level 3" conditions.

## 2.9 HARDWARE

- A. Provide wood casework manufacturer's standard finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:
  - 1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
  - 2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
  - 3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
  - 4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.

5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.
- B. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
  1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.
- C. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 16 inches o.c.
- D. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.
- E. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish.
- B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 123553

## SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid-surface material countertops and backsplashes.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, component sizes, fabrication details, attachment, provisions and coordination requirements with adjacent work.
- B. Product data: Indicate product description, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.
- C. Maintenance data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions. Include in project close-out documents.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL FABRICATION

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top and bottom.
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at top.
- B. Countertops: 1/2-inch- with front edge built up with same material.
  - 1. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
    - a. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch thick, solid surface material.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.
- B. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Adhesives: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following
    - a. Dupont Corian, Color: Refer to drawings for finish selections.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install solid-surface-materials level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface. Refer to drawings for additional details.
  - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in plywood subtops by saturating with varnish.
- C. Install all solid-surface-materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

END OF SECTION 123661



## SECTION 224100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Classroom Sinks
  - 2. Supply fittings
  - 3. Waste fittings

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CLASSROOM SINKS

- A. Classroom Sinks: Stainless steel, counter mounted.
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturer: Elkay Lustertone LR1517, Eljer, Just.
  - 2. Type: Drop-in with 4" centers for faucets.
  - 3. Number of Compartments: One.
  - 4. Overall Dimensions: 15"x17.5"x7.5".
  - 5. Metal Thickness: 18 gage 304 Stainless Steel.

6. Faucet(s): Delta 23T deck mount single bib and “B-LT” stream regulator (aerators not permitted) manual closing with wrist-blade handles.
7. Install sink at elevation as indicated on the School District of Philadelphia fixture standards drawing FMH01.
8. Key operated quarter turn stop valves shall be “Brasscraft”. No acceptations provide with separate key operator.
9. Additional Notes:
  - a. No plastic caps are permitted on faucets use only vandal-proof stainless steel.
  - b. Screened faucet aerators are not permitted, use laminar flow or jetting outlet.
  - c. Faucet shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/NSF 61 Section 9-1997b and California Proposition 65.
10. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

## 2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers and model numbers shall be as specified herein or on the contract drawings. Not all fixtures are listed herein. See drawings for additional fixture information and requirements. Vitreous-china and enameled cast-iron plumbing fixtures shall be white, and except where noted otherwise, shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- B. Exposed traps and double-cone supply tubes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to rough-piping at the wall or deck, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents. Floor and wall plates shall be as specified herein or as covered by schedules on project drawings. Exposed-to-view fixture trimmings, fittings, and fasteners shall be chromium-plated or nickel-plated brass with polished, bright surfaces.
- C. Rubber compression type connections shall not be acceptable. Brass ferrule type fittings shall be required.

## 2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Wall-hung fixtures shall be supported by ferrous-metal carriers suited to the particular installation conditions. Carriers may be combination type with adjustable fittings.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. .
- D. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- E. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- G. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories and sinks.
- H. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements.
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements.
- D. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories and sinks.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

## SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
  - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
  - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 271300 "Communications Systems" for twisted pair cabling used for data circuits.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content and cost.
  - 2. Product Data: For solvents and adhesives, indicating VOC content.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 4. Okonite Company Inc.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. RoHS compliant.
  - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 or ASTM B 496 as applicable for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type USE-2: Comply with UL 854.
  - 2. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
  - 3. Type THHN, and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

### 2.2 Type USE-2.METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 4. Okonite Company Inc.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. Comply with UL 1569.

3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
  1. Single circuit and multi circuit with color-coded conductors.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
  1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
- H. Armor: Steel interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  1. 3M Electrical Products.
  2. ILSCO.
  3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  4. Service Wire Co.
  5. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unsliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.



### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
    - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
      - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      - 3) Thermographic survey.
    - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    - d. Inspect for correct identification.
    - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
    - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
  2. Results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. ILSCO.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

#### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.  
Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression -type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Coordinate bolt material with clamp type and material.
- H. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- I. Water Pipe Clamps:
  1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
    - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
    - b. Listed for direct burial.
  2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1.

- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
  - b. Clamps.
  - c. Hangers.
  - d. Sockets.
  - e. Eye nuts.
  - f. Fasteners.
  - g. Anchors.
  - h. Saddles.
  - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Suspended ceiling components.

2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
  - a. Luminaires.
  - b. Air outlets and inlets.
  - c. Speakers.
  - d. Sprinklers.
  - e. Access panels.
  - f. Projectors.

- B. Welding certificates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system

### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
    - c. G-Strut.
    - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
  4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti, Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
  - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 5. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
  - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.



- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Surface raceways.
  - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For solvents and adhesives, indicating VOC content.
  - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For solvents and adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 4. Republic Conduit.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Compression.
- G. Joint Compound for IMC, or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Legrand
    - b. Panduit
    - c. MidAtlantic
    - d. Hubbel

### 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
  - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 3. Hubbell Incorporated.
  - 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep, 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).
- H. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- J. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT,
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC, IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Mechanical rooms.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC, IMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. EMT: Use compression steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- N. Install pull wire in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- P. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
  2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - b. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) change.
    - c. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
  3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
  4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- R. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

- S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between boxes and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- V. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- W. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors and communication cable.
  - 4. Equipment identification labels.
  - 5. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.



## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
  2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
  4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
  6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
  7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

## 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

1. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less. Permanent ink black marker. Legend: Indicate voltage.

- B. POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

## 2.4 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tapes not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Maker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Maker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch-thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

- D. Metal Tags: Brass or Aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch thick, with stamped legend, for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacture.

## 2.5 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm) UV stabilized for outdoors.

## 2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self- locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F ((23 deg C)), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Adhesive film labels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- F. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  1. Color-Coding for Phase, and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.

- 2) Phase B: Red.
  - 3) Phase C: Blue.
  2. Color for Neutral: white or gray.
  3. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- B. Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes shall be labeled identifying circuit designation as to type of system. Use write-on tags, self-adhesive with the Adhesive film labels shall be applied on outside of wiring device cover plates identifying circuit designation service.
- C. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- D. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- E. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer
- F. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - d. Enclosed switches.

- e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- f. Enclosed controllers.
- g. Push-button stations.
- h. Contactors.
- i. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- j. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with straight-blade convenience, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
  - 2. GFCI receptacles.
  - 3. Toggle switches.
  - 4. Wall plates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:
  - 1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
  - 3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
  - 4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
  - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart); Commercial Grade Receptacles 20A-125V NEMA 5-20R - BR20.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL 5362 HBL5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).



- d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
- B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart); Tamper Resistant Commercial Grade Receptacles 20A-125V NEMA 5-20R - TRBR20, TR1877, TR6352, TR6350.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; BR20TR.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.; 800-SGG.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); TR63H.

## 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

### A. General Description:

- 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, non-feed-through type.
- 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

### B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

### C. Tamper-Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems; GFTR20.
  - b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 2095TR.

## 2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
  - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
  - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

## 2.5 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

### A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
  - b. Leviton; 40649.
  - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; COMPLYING WITH Category 6. Comply with UL 1863.

### B. Voice and Data Jacks and Jack Assemblies::

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair UTP, 100-ohm, Category 6 cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
5. All voice jacks shall be gray color.
6. All data jacks shall be blue color.

## 2.6 WALL PLATES

### A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Brown, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: Stainless Steel or plastic covers color per SDP Standard.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  - 4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right or left. Ground pin for Vertical mounted receptacles shall be bottom & Horizontal shall be right to match existing outlets-

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
  1. Recessed linear.
  2. Surface mount, nonlinear.
  3. Suspended, nonlinear.
  4. Materials.
  5. Finishes.
  6. Luminaire support.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
  2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
  4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
  5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
  6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Luminaires.
  2. Suspended ceiling components.
  3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
  4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
  5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Other luminaires.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
  7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: five-years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
  - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
  - 2. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.



3. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
4. User Replaceable Lamps:
  - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
  - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

C. CRI of minimum 80 CCT of 3500 K

D. Rated lamp life of minimum 50,000 hours to L70.

E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

F. Internal driver.

G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 Vac.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

H. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink unless otherwise indicated.
2. Clear anodized, powder-coat or painted finish as otherwise indicated. .

## 2.2 LINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated in Drawings.
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

## 2.3 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated in Drawing.
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

## 2.4 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated in Drawings.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Tempered Fresnel glass, prismatic glass, diffuse glass, clear glass, prismatic acrylic, and clear, UV-stabilized acrylic or as indicated.
  2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
  3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink otherwise indicated.
  2. Clear, anodized, powder-coat, or painted finish as indicated.
- E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
    - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

## 2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps as needed.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32- inch (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches (6 m) in length.

2. Ceiling mount with four-point pendant mount with 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports Ceiling mounts with hook mount.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod, or wire support as indicated for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- H. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

## SECTION 271300 – COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

### PART 1 -GENERAL

#### 1.1 FORWARD

- A. The following specification is typically intended for the extension of existing communications systems in an existing facility. They are intended to provide a set of instructions and materials needed for installation of additional data and voice ports, and additional cabling for new data and voice ports, etc. within parameters set by industry standards and by the SDP IT Department:

#### 1.2 DESIGN

- A. Structured Cabling Systems:

1. All horizontal drops for voice and data shall be Cat.6 (minimum) copper.
2. From drop locations to IDF

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. EIA/TIA-569A-1 to A-7. "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. EIA/TIA-568-B.1 & B.1-1; B.2, B-2.2, B-2.3; B.3."Commercial Building Telecommunication Standard."
- C. EIA/TIA-455-61. "FOTP-61, Measurement of Fiber or Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR."
- D. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. "The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Building."
- E. ANSI/TIA/EIA-607-A."Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications."
- F. TIA/EIA 492AAAB "Detail Specification for 50µm Core Diameter/125µm Cladding Diameter Class Multi-Mode Optical Fibers"
- G. TIA/EIA 492AAAC-A "Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser Optimized 50-µm Core Diameter/125µm Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded Index Multi-Mode Optical Fibers"
- H. IEEE 802.3 "Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection" and all applicable supplements a through af.
1. IEEE 802.3u-100 Base T/100-Base-TX, Fast Ethernet
  2. IEEE 802.3z-Gigabit Ethernet
  3. IEEE 802.3 ab-1000 Base T
  4. IEEE 802.3ae-10 Gigabit Ethernet
- I. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local and code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

- J. NFPA-70-NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction, installation and color coding of both power type wires/cables and control/signal transmission media.
- K. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standards 83, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables," 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors," and UL 910, "Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces." Provide products which are UL-listed and labeled.
- L. NEMA/ICEA Compliance: Comply with NEMA/ICEA Std. Pub/No's WC-5, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy," and WC30, "Color Coding of Wires and Cables," pertaining to control and signal transmission media.
- M. ASTM Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of D-2219 and D-2220. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20°C (68°F).
- N. FCC Compliance: Comply with U.S. Federal Communications Commission Class 8 standard for allowable radiation from network equipment and wiring.
- O. Internet Networking Standards: Network hardware and software shall be able to communicate with the Internet and provide for the creation of IP based networks for the district. Supplied hardware and software shall comply with the following standards and RFC's as appropriate.
  - 1. MIL-STD -1777, RFC 971 -Internet Protocol
  - 2. MIL-STD -1778, RFC 793 -Transmission Control Protocol
  - 3. MIL-STD -1780, RFC 959 -File Transfer Protocol
  - 4. MIL-STD -1781, RFC 821 -Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
  - 5. MIL-STD -1782, RFC 854 -TELNET Protocol
  - 6. RFC 950 -Internet Standard Sub-Netting Procedure
  - 7. RFC 1140 -Official Protocol Standards
  - 8. RFC 1156 -MIB Base for IP Networks
  - 9. RFC-1213 -MIB-II
  - 10. RFC-1757 -Remote Monitoring(RMON)
  - 11. RFC 1157 -Simple Network Management Protocol
  - 12. RFC 1720 -TCP/IP, OSI Compliant
  - 13. RFC 1918 -Address Allocation for Private Subnets
  - 14. RFC 1583 -OSPF, Version II
  - 15. RFC 1723 -RIP -II
- P. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) Standard of Installation.
- Q. BICSI TDM Manual, latest edition
- R. BICSI LAN Design Manual, latest edition
- S. BICSI Cabling Installation Manual, latest edition

## PART 2 STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM (SCS) DISTRIBUTION

### 2.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME (MDF): The MDF is the location, within a building or complex of buildings, where the entire telecommunications system originates. It may include: the physical location, enclosure, wire and cable management hardware, termination hardware, distribution hardware, and patching and equipment racks.
- B. INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME (IDF): The IDF is the location in a building where a transition between the backbone or vertical riser system and the individual drop distribution system occurs. It may include: the physical location, enclosure, wire and cable management hardware, termination hardware, distribution hardware, and patching and equipment racks. The IDF's provide the interface location between fiber distribution cable (backbone) and station cable (horizontal distribution). All walls shall be covered with 3/4" plywood, AC or better, from 12" above the finished floor to the ceiling, painted with two coats of fire retardant paint both sides.
- C. Entrance Facility (EF): Existing. Existing MDF room is the entrance facility.
- D. BACKBONE PATHWAY: The Backbone Pathway consists of a series of conduits, surface raceways (renovations only), cable trays, conduit sleeves, and chases which connect the MDF to IDF's and MDF to the EF and the MDF to the Server Room. It generally houses the vertical or backbone system.
- E. BACKBOARD: Backboard generally refers to the plywood sheeting lining the walls of telecommunications facilities. Backboard may also refer to the entire wall-mounted assembly, including wire management, wiring blocks, and equipment racks. In this case, the term Backboard is fully interchangeable with SBB or TTB and the equipment required to fulfill the Scope of Work below.

## 2.2 WORK DESCRIPTION -TYPICAL

- A. Contractor shall provide data, voice and wireless outlets where indicated on plans, and shall provide cabling from outlets to existing IT equipment room. Termination to new cables to existing IT equipment by School District.
- B. The work performed under these guidelines shall be of good quality and performed in a workmanlike manner. In this context "good quality" means the work shall meet industry technical standards and quality of appearance. The owner reserves the right to reject all or a portion of the work performed, either on technical or aesthetic grounds. "Rats Nest" wiring and poor workmanship is not acceptable.

## 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cat 6 cables and telecommunications outlets shall be equal in quality and performance to that manufactured by SYSTIMAX. Note that other cabling systems meeting the listed performance and warranty requirements are also acceptable substitutions.

## 2.4 FUNCTIONS AND OPERATION

- A. The intended function of the data communications cable system is to transmit data signals from a central location to several individual data outlet locations. Upon



completion of the work outlined in this specification, the system shall be capable of transmitting data signals at a rate of 1000 Mbps minimum over Category 6 cable and over SM and MM fiber. Both SM and MM fiber shall also be capable of transmitting 10Gbps based upon the transmitting distance and number of links.

- B. Work station cable, from the IDF to the work area, shall be installed in accordance with EIA/TIA-568-B.2 specified installation practices, BICSI Guidelines, manufacturer specified installation practices, SYSTIMAX or (Other Acceptable Substitutes) Certified Cabling System installation practices, and shall be capable of transmitting a signal at 1000 Mbps with acceptable attenuation and cross-talk measurements and PSACR MARGIN. The entire workstation cable system, including wiring blocks, cable, and telecommunications outlets shall be tested for Category Six compliance.

### PART 3 -PRODUCTS AND INSTALLATION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Throughout Part 3, material quantities are not given. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide appropriate quantities of materials to provide a complete, functional system according to the design drawings, specifications, and work description.
- B. General installation provisions are as follows:
  - 1. Cable: Where cable enters an MDF or IDF it shall be supported on horizontal or vertical cable runway. If terminations are on backboards, then from the runway support to the backboard via "D" Rings and cable ties. All cable shall be neatly bundled, combed, and tied. All cable runs, within the MDF or IDF, shall be horizontal or vertical, and bends shall comply with minimum specified cable bending radii. Copper UTP cable runs shall be provided with a ten-foot slack loop in the cable runway, in each IDF. Spread out the Cat. 6 cable in the runway and cable trays to avoid heavy stressing of the cable due to its own weight. Provide sufficient slack in the run to avoid any cinching of cables. NOTE CAT.6 CABLES SHALL NOT BE CINCHED TOO TIGHTLY. CABLE TIES AT PATCH PANEL LOCATIONS SHALL BE VELCRO TYPE TIE-WRAPS ONLY. PLASTIC WIRE TIE WRAPS ARE NOT ALLOWED TO BE USED FOR ANY CAT.6 CABLING.
  - 2. Labeling: hand written labels are not acceptable. All labels shall be machine printed on clear or opaque tape, stenciled onto adhesive labels, or type written onto adhesive labels. The font shall be at least one-eighth inch (1/8") in height, block characters, and legible. The text shall be of a color contrasting with the label such that it may be easily read. If labeling tape is utilized, the width of the tape shall not exceed 3/8," and the font color shall contrast with the background. Patch panels shall exhibit workstation numbers, in sequential order, for all workstations served by the MDF or IDF.
    - a. Each telecommunications outlet shall be labeled with its respective work station number (machine labels only). Workstation numbers shall be comprised of a sequential numbering scheme that meets the TIA/EIA-606 requirements, i.e. "1-1-DJ-52"(IDF #1-rack 1-data patch panel-port

#52); or "1-2-VJ-48" (IDF #1-rack 2-voice patch panel-port# 48). Each workstation cable shall be labeled, using a machine based net permanent labeling medium, at each end with its respective workstation number. Each binder group shall be tied off with its respective identifying ribbon at each break-out point.

3. T-Bar Suspended Ceilings: All data drop cable above dropped ceilings shall be installed in J-hooks, cable tray, or a combination thereof, conduit, or in cable chase. In no case shall cable be supported on ceiling tiles, T-bars, or tie-wrapped to any conduit or pipes. Cable must be supported in all areas. Bridle rings and tie-wrapped supporting means are not acceptable. Wire-rod cable trays are acceptable above dropped ceilings in-lieu of J-hooks. Laying cable on a T-bar ceiling is not allowed by the NEC and is not acceptable for support of Cat. 6 cabling, j-hooks must be used between conduit stub-ups and the wire rod cable tray for support.

### 3.2 WORK STATION CABLE

- A. DESCRIPTION: From each IDF, 4-pair Category 6 UTP cables shall be routed to each work station (for both data and voice outlets) served by the IDF. Where the data outlet resides in a classroom, a minimum of 6 cables plus one voice drop shall be required. Route drops in, conduit, j-hooks, and /or chases and sleeves as required.

#### B. COPPER UTP CABLE SPECIFICATIONS

1. HIGH SPEED LAN COMMUNICATIONS PLENUM CABLE; ENHANCED MARGIN CATEGORY 6, HORIZONTAL UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR (UTP).

#### C. SCOPE

1. This section defines the requirements for commercially available high-performance Category 6 plenum-rated LAN communications cable. The cable design described herein exceeds minimum ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B Category 6 and ISO/IEC 11801 Class D standards in critical transmission characteristics and provides additional specifications for conductor insulation. This specification provides more ACR margin (headroom) at transmission frequencies up to 200 MHz, better electrical balance, and temperature/humidity stability for superior long-term performance. (NOTE: Minimum cable fire-rating shall be CMR; plenum rating only as required if returns are ducted; however, 100% FEP cable must be supplied).

- a. The minimum Power Sum ACR, for the Worst Case Pair for a 4-Connector Channel shall be 10.9dB at 200 MHz.

#### 2. ENGINEERING SPECIFICATIONS

- a. Cable Manufacturers' Part Numbers:
  - 1) SYSTIMAX # 2071E GigaMax Cable & Gigamax Cabling System-Preferred
  - 2) Mohawk/CDT: AdvanceNet with Hubbell NEXTSPEED
  - 3) Berk-Tek: LanMark 2000 with Ortronics Clarity
  - 4) Superior Essex: NextGain with Leviton eXtreme
  - 5) Commscope : Ultrapipe with Siemon Ultra-“Uniprise Solution”
  
- b. Product: Jack Faceplates (WAO's) 4 pair, S110 connecting blocks, T568B pinning, Category 6 compliant, light Ivory or as selected by SDP:
  - 1) Modular Outlet Jacks & Faceplates: SYSTIMAX MGS-400 Series jacks in M-Series Information Outlets, 8 wire, T568B pinning, Category 6 S110 type insulation displacement modular outlet. Provide couplers as required per application and drawings.
  
- c. Accessories: Snap-in colored icons, blue for data and light gray for voice, 'phone' for voice and 'computer' for data/video, labels and clear label covers, quantities as required
  - 1) Required Accessories and Quantities (Surface Mount Boxes):
  - 2) Modular Mounting Frames: SYSTIMAX. PART #M12AP-246, Two-port, with cover, base, bezel, icons, screws, Light Ivory – surface mount with screws.
  - 3) Modular Mounting Frames: SYSTIMAX, PART #M14L-246, Four-port, with cover, base, bezel, icons, screws, Light Ivory – surface mount with screws.
  - 4) Modular Mounting Frames: SYSTIMAX, PART #M16L-246, Six-port, with cover, base, bezel, icons, screws, Light Ivory – surface mount with screws.
  - 5) Modular Outlet Jacks: SYSTIMAX M-Series Information Outlets or Flexible Information Outlets for HI-LO outlets and/or A/V outlets, 8 wire, T568B pinning, Category 6 S110 insulation displacement type modular outlet. Provide couplers as per application and drawings.
    - a) SYSTIMAX MGS400 Category 6 jack
    - b) single port F-type coaxial adapter
    - c) blank inserts for unused port
    - d) Icons same as surface raceway jacks

### 3. INSTALLATION:

- a. Installation shall be conducted in accordance with guidelines established the manufacturer and industry standards. Surface raceway jack faceplates shall be mounted in the surface raceway hanging boxes and shall be coordinated by the installation contractor. Each jack faceplate plate shall be labeled with its respective work station number. Each modular surface mounted box shall be labeled with its respective work station number. Labels shall be made by machine and shall be compliant with TIA/EIA-606 requirements.

#### D. TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

##### 1. TESTING:

- a. Contractor shall test each pair of each twisted-pair copper cable. The Owner reserves the right to have a representative present during all or a portion of the testing process. If the Owner elects to be present during testing, test results will only be acceptable when conducted in the presence of the Owner.
- b. Tests
  - 1) Multi-mode: Signal attenuation at 850 and 1300 nm.
  - 2) Single-mode: Bi-directional signal attenuation at 1310 and 1550 nm.

#### E. WORKSTATION CABLE:

1. Each workstation cable shall be tested from the Jack Panel to the data outlet per TIA/EIA-568-B2.1 permanent link test requirements.
  - a. Test Equipment: Minimum Level III Compliant Tester
    - 1) Wirescope 350(Agilent Technologies) or equivalent
      - a) Test Criteria: The system shall be tested to Category 6 TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 permanent link test parameter requirements.

#### F. DOCUMENTATION:

1. Contractor shall provide documentation to include test results and as-built drawings, all test results shall be computer generated. One Hard Copy shall also be provided to the District. Software for viewing the test results shall also be provided in the soft copy package.

#### G. WORK STATION CABLE:

1. The results of the work station cable tests shall be provided in the form of computer print-outs from the test equipment.

#### H. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

1. Contractor will be provided with clean copies of the Electrical drawings depicting data outlet locations or, if required by Addendum, shall produce drawings depicting data outlet locations as they were installed. The drawings, provided by Owner or in accordance with Addendum shall be modified to indicate actual cable routing, work station locations and workstation numbers.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION TESTING - COPPER

- A. The Owner/Engineer shall be notified 2 weeks prior to any testing so that the testing may be witnessed.
- B. Before requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall perform a series of end to end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval a proposal describing the test procedures, test result forms, and timetable for fiber optic and all copper plant wiring.
- C. Acceptance of the simple test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products including but not limited to twisted pair cable, cross-connect blocks, and outlet devices specified and adherence to the inspection requirements, and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation will be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.
- D. Minimum Test Parameter requirements for Enhanced Category 6 horizontal cabling.
  1. Category 6:
    - a. Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following utilizing Contractor generated test results forms:
      - 1) Wire Map
      - 2) Length
      - 3) Insertion Loss
      - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss
      - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT)
      - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT)
      - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT)
      - 8) Return loss
      - 9) Propagation delay
      - 10) Delay Skew
      - 11) Power Sum ACR
    2. When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected, and the cable re-tested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Defective components not corrected shall be reported to the Owner/Engineer with explanations of the corrective actions attempted.
    3. Test records shall be maintained using the approved test results forms. The form shall record closet number, riser pair number or outlet ID, outcome of test, indication of errors found (e.g., a, b, c, d, or e) cable length, re-test results after problem resolution and signature of the technician completing the tests.

4. Test results for each 4 pair, Category 6, UTP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel ports and 8 position modular jacks, and identification to match as-built associated with that cable.
5. Owner/Engineer will observe and verify the accuracy of test results submitted.
6. Submit in both hardcopy and electronic floppy disc format.

E. ACCEPTANCE

1. Acceptance of the Data Communications System, by Owner, shall be based on the results of testing, functionality, and the receipt of documentation. With regard to testing, all fiber segments and all workstation data cables must meet the criteria established in the Section above. With regard to functionality, Contractor must demonstrate to Owner that 1000 Mbps data signals can be successfully transmitted, bi-directionally, from the MDF to and from a minimum of 10% of individual data outlets on each floor, witness tested by the Owner. The number of outlet locations to be tested shall be determined by Owner. With regard to documentation, all required documentation shall be submitted to Owner.

F. MINIMUM WARRANTY

1. The Cabling System shall meet the performance requirements of the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 standard. The warranty on the material, services, and operation of the cabling system to this specification must be for a period of at least 20 years. The connecting hardware shall have a lifetime extended warranty against defects in material and workmanship.
2. The warranty must include the following statements regarding the cabling system:
  - a. "Will support and conform to TIA/EIA-568-B specifications covering ANY CURRENT OR FUTURE APPLICATION which supports transmission over a properly constructed horizontal cabling system premises network which meets the channel and/or basic link performance as described in TIA/EIA-568-B."
  - b. "Will be free from defects in material or faulty workmanship."

PART 4 -VOICE DISTRIBUTION

4.1 GENERAL

A. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. The Telephone Voice Distribution System shall be provided from the outlet locations to the IDF's with Cat.6 station cabling.

4.2 PRODUCTS AND INSTALLATION

- A. General: Refer to the requirements and equipment outlined in this guideline specification.

- B. Miscellaneous Hardware: Provide all terminations, cross-connects, wire management, surge protectors, etc. for a complete and operational system.
  - 1. Jacks, wall mount only, EIA/TIA 568B Pin-out, Cat. 6; provide wall mount type jacks with studded mounts for locations as required – Classrooms shall be located in the recessed wall box enclosure-see module details
  - 2. Auxiliary Equipment: The Contractor shall install cross-connect wire (minimum Cat. 3 rated), D-rings, wire distribution spools, 110 block labeling, organizer rings, and other appurtenances for a complete, neat, and functional system.
- C. RECORD DRAWINGS
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit record drawings showing the actual system installation and the hardware/equipment locations. Clearly drafted markings on the Bid Documents attached Drawings shall be acceptable. These drawings shall indicate actual cable routing, cable numbers, outlet jack labeling, and designations of each termination at outlets and in the IDF's/MDF. Also included shall be the test report.

## PART 5 -CABLE AND WIRE MANAGEMENT

### 5.1 GENERAL

- A. Unless indicated all data and voice cables shall be installed in conduit.
- B. Cabling, voice and data shall be installed according to the general requirements, as detailed below, and as shown on the drawings or in an attached addendum.
  - 1. No more than 50 UTP cable drops per run can be installed in Category 6 two inch "J-hooks" as called out herein (if necessary).
  - 2. Station Cable drops from work area outlet will be installed in conduit, Category 6 "J-hooks," from outlet stub up to the cable tray.
  - 3. Use Vertical Wire runway to support any /all risers between floors in closets or accessible locations; in no case shall any cable risers be unsupported.
  - 4. Cables entering IDF's/MDF's shall be supported with Cable runway from entrance to rack/cabinet location.

## PART 6 -CORING/SLOTTING/SLEEVEING

### 6.1 SLEEVES:

- A. All wall penetrations shall be bored, and then sleeved; minimum is 1-inch metallic sleeve with plastic bushings or as required to size up. All floor penetrations shall be core drilled clean and true, and then installed with a metallic sleeve and plastic bushings on each side.
- B. The Contractor shall provide sleeves where required to protect equipment or facilities in the installation. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, wall, or partition and shall be cut flush with each surface unless otherwise required.
- C. Sleeves in bearing and masonry walls, floors, and partitions shall be of standard weight steel pipe finished with smooth edges. For other masonry partitions, through suspended

ceilings and for concealed vertical piping, sleeves shall be No. 22 U.S.G. galvanized iron.

- D. All sleeves shall be properly installed and securely cemented in place.
- E. Floor sleeves shall extend 3 inches above the finished floor. Space between floor sleeves and passing conduit shall be caulked with graphite packing and waterproof caulking compound as required for a waterproof installation. All floor sleeves shall be installed with plastic bushings to protect the cable, on both sides.
- F. Where conduits pass through waterproofed floors or walls, design of sleeves shall be such that waterproofing can be flashed into and around the sleeves.
- G. Sleeves through exterior walls below grade shall have the spaces between conduit and sleeve caulked watertight.
- H. Core drill one size larger than sleeve to accommodate the sleeve installation, caulk the void with watertight and fire rated sealing mastic (between bore and sleeve).

## 6.2 CHASES AND OPENINGS

- A. All openings or chases required for the installation of the telecommunications work in the building shall be provided by the Contractor.
- B. This Contractor shall seal all openings he has made in fire rated floors, ceilings or partitions after his work has been installed. The material used for sealing the openings shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the rating of the floor, ceiling or partition material. All fire stop material shall be U.L. classified. Fire stop sealants, foams and compounds shall be as manufactured by 3M, STI, or Nelson. All floors minimum 2-hour rated fire stops and all corridor penetrations to classrooms or other areas.
- C. All Corridor Walls shall be considered fire rated and shall have a two-hour fire stop also- the Contractor has the option to install a UL Classified Sleeve/Firestop Combination, for wall and floor applications; use the STI "EZ-PATH" System, 1.5" for corridor penetrations to classrooms and 4" for floors for risers and 4" for entering IDF's/MDF's from the corridor.

## APPENDIX #1

### THE SCHOOL DISTRICT OF PHILADELPHIA

### CURRENT PRODUCTS (STANDARDS)



1. Cabling: EIA/TIA 568B Compliant minimum (568B pinouts)-Cat.6 drops
2. Data Wireless Networking: AVAYA –AP6/AP8 Access Points-PROPRIETARY
  - a. Access Point (AP) in the Classroom to be protected with a non-metallic, plenum rated box, lockable, installed above the ceiling above the door or near the door. Antenna is mounted on the dropped ceiling in classroom and cabled to the AP lockbox; use antenna attenuators to keep signal within classroom area. AP Lockbox shall be Hoffman#A48, or equivalent.
  - b. All areas of student aggregation shall be covered for wireless access.
  - c. Design for 40% non-overlapping cells, use only non-overlapping channels 1, 6 and 11.
  - d. Each AP 54 MBPS minimum unless otherwise directed by SDP IT Dept.
  - e. Power using 802.3af PoE from IDF's. Install in a separate rack in IDF's/MDF.
  - f. Connect Cat 6 AP drop in ceiling to lockbox via a Cat. 6 patch cord.
  - g. Security: IEEE 802.1x and IEEE 802.1i standards employing EAP and RADIUS
    - (1) Utilize Wireless LAN Switch as a gateway from AP's to the network.

END OF SECTION 271300

## SECTION 275313 – WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. This Section specifies materials and accessories for a wireless clock system.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Master clock;
  - 2. Repeaters;
  - 3. Secondary analog clock;

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Federal Communications Division (FCC)
  - 1. Part 15 -Code of Federal Regulations.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
  - 1. NFPA 70E-2012, Standard for Electrical safety in the Workplace.
- C. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL).
  - 1. UL

#### 1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals in accordance with Submittal Procedures specified in supplementary conditions.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data including manufacturer's literature for clock system materials and accessories, indicating compliance with specified requirements and material characteristics.
  - 1. Submit list on clock system manufacturer's letterhead of materials and accessories to be incorporated into Work.
  - 2. Include product name.
  - 3. Include preparation instructions and recommendations, installation methods, and storage and handling requirements.
  - 4. Include contact information for manufacturer and their representative for this Project.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings with information as follows:
  - 1. Diagram of proposed system showing system platform appliance, communication pathway, and schedule of individual device locations.

2. Indicate integration with the Owner's network and servers. Include line diagram of network relationships.
3. Show system power requirements.

D. Samples:

1. Submit one sample of each type of device used on project. Samples will be returned Contractor for incorporation into the Work after Consultant's review.

E. Test Reports:

1. Submit evaluation and test reports or other independent testing agency reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

F. Subcontractor Experience: Submit verification of communication and electronics subcontractor's experience.

G. Manufacturer's Authorization: Submit verification of communication and electronics subcontractor's authorization from clock system manufacturer to perform Work of this section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Communications and Electronics Subcontractor Quality Assurance:

1. Work experience of 3 years minimum with work similar to work of this Section.
2. Manufacturer's authorization to perform work of this section.

B. Supplier's Accreditation: Use only suppliers accredited by clock system manufacturer.

C. Supplier's Maintenance Requirements:

1. Ensure local supplier has adequate facility for storage of spare parts for clock system.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Deliver materials and accessories in clock system manufacture's original packaging with identification labels intact and to suit project.
2. Ensure clock system materials are not exposed to moisture during delivery.
3. Replace damaged clock system materials.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements: Store materials off ground in dry location and protected from exposure to fumes and harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1. Store in original packaging until installed.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty period: 2 years commencing on Date of Purchase.

## PART 2 -PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: Sapling Inc., 1633 Republic Rd Huntingdon Valley, PA 19006, Phone: 1-215322-6063, URL: [www.sapling-inc.com](http://www.sapling-inc.com).
- B. Substitution: Substitution will be accepted only if approved by consulting engineer and School District's Engineer.

### 2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ensure clock system components are designed to operate as a wireless clock system and as part of complete system including "fail-proof" design to ensure power interruption does not cause system failure.
- B. Ensure system synchronizes all clocks and devices to each other.
- C. Ensure system does not require FCC licensing.
- D. Ensure system uses frequency-hopping technology.
- E. Ensure system is capable of correcting clocks immediately upon receipt of wireless signal.
  1. Analog and digital clocks automatically correct themselves on receipt of wireless signal.
  2. Include built-in closed-loop system in analog clocks capable of allowing clocks to detect position of hands and bring clocks to correct time even if clocks are manually altered.
  3. Ensure analog clocks have diagnostic function capable of allowing user to view how long since clock received wireless signal.
  4. Ensure analog clocks are capable of functional tests of electronics and gears.
- F. Ensure each individual product is bench tested at manufacturer's facility.
  1. Random testing is unacceptable.
- G. Ensure each product is designed, assembled and tested in the United States of America.
- H. Basis of Design: Sapling Inc. SMA 2000 Series Master Clock (V8.1), Wireless Clock System.

### 2.3 MASTER CLOCK

- A. Master Clock Type 1: To UL and cUL 863.

1. Ensure master clock includes 10 pre-programmed (S)NTP backup addresses.
2. Ensure master clock is capable of receiving (S)NTP time signal via Ethernet.
3. Ensure master clock is capable of receiving digital signals through RS485 connection.
4. Ensure master clock is capable of correcting secondary clocks for Daylight Saving Time
5. Ensure master clock is capable of customizing Daylight Saving Time, in the event of international use or a change in government regulations.
6. Ensure master clock is capable of outputting RS485 signals.
7. Ensure master clock has two clock circuits capable of outputting signals including:
  - a. 59 minute correction;
  - b. 58 minute correction;
  - c. National Time or Rauland correction;
  - d. Once a day pulse;
  - e. Rauland digital correction.
8. Communications Interface: Ensure master clock system is capable of being programmed remotely through online interface accessible through LAN and compatible with Microsoft Internet Explorer and Mozilla Firefox web browsers.
  - a. Ensure interface includes functions as follows:
    - 1) Allow users to schedule bells and other events;
    - 2) Display features;
    - 3) Show IP settings;
    - 4) Show other master clock settings;
    - 5) Set time and date;
    - 6) Download or upload master clock settings;
    - 7) Configure e-mail alerts for various instances.
9. Display: Two row, 20 character LED and backlit LED display and 2 x 8 inch rubber keypad for operator programming.
10. Optional relays: Include relays to ensure master clock is capable of utilizing 4 zones that can be used for scheduling facility systems as follows:
  - a. Bells.
11. Allow for programming of master clock through 16 button rubber tactile keypad or built-in web interface.
12. Ensure master clock can contain up to 800 events.
13. Ensure master clock can contain up to 255 schedule changes.

14. Clock System: Wireless with transmitter to FCC, Part 15.
  - a. Transmitter: Capable of transmitting data to SAL wireless analog and SBL wireless digital clocks, and receiving signal from (S)NTP time server
  - b. Automatic bi-annual Daylight Savings Time changes.
15. Countdown for Digital Clocks: Ensure master clock is capable of having digital clocks counting down time between events.
16. Power Requirements: 110 V AC, 60Hz
  - a. Ensure master clock is capable of 10 years battery power backup in event of power failure.
17. Basis of design: Sapling Inc., SMA 3000 Series Master Clock.

## 2.4 REPEATERS

- A. Wireless Repeater: Capable of wirelessly transmitting and receiving data and compliant with FCC, Part 15.
  1. Input voltage: 85 -230 V AC;
  2. Input: RS485. Sapling Wireless Communications;
  3. Input source: Master clock or Secondary Sapling Wireless Clock;
  4. RF power output: 30 dBm (1 Watt);
  5. Operation frequency range: 915-928 MHz frequency hopping technology;
  6. Mounting: Wall mount;
  7. Housing: 11 x 8 x 17 inches black smooth surface metal enclosure.
  8. Basis for design: Sapling Inc., Wireless Repeater.
- B. Network Repeater: Capable of receiving time signal through TCP/IP from master clock and compliant with FCC, Part 15.
  1. Input voltage: 85 -230 V AC;
  2. Input: RJ45;
  3. Input source: Master clock;
  4. RF power output: 30 dBm (1 Watt);
  5. Frequency range: 915-928 MHz frequency hopping technology;
  6. Mounting: Wall mount;

7. Housing: 11 x 8 x 17 inches black smooth surface metal enclosure with 7 inch antennae.
8. Basis for design: Sapling Inc., Network Repeater.

## 2.5 SECONDARY CLOCKS

- A. Analog Clocks: To UL and cUL 863, designed for wireless system with fully automatic plug and play capability.
  1. Ensure secondary clock is capable of receiving wireless signals from master clock.
  2. Ensure each secondary clock works as an RF signal repeater, establishing a Mesh Network.
  3. Clock display: 12 hour white face with black numbers.
  4. Ensure analog secondary clock is capable of receiving Sapling wireless signals every two (2) or four (4) hours for battery models.
  5. Materials:
    - c. Dial: Polystyrene
    - a. Case: Shallow profile, smooth surface ABS
    - b. Crystal: Shatter-proof, side-molded, polycarbonate.
  6. Hand tolerance:
    - a. Hour and minute hands:  $\pm 1/4$  minute.
    - b. Second hand:  $\pm 1/2$  minute.
  7. Power Requirements: Battery operated.
    - a. Batteries: 2 "D" cell batteries. 1) Basis for design: Duracell Procell "D" Cell batteries.
  8. Basis of design: Sapling Inc., SAL-2 Series Wireless Round Clock.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Ensure clock system components and accessories are supplied or approved in writing by single manufacturer.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Use only installers with 3 years minimum experience with work similar to work of this Section.
- B. Ensure all clock system components are installed by single communications and electronics subcontractor.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for clock system installation in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 1. Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - 2. Ensure surfaces are free of snow, ice, frost, grease and other deleterious materials.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.
- B. Start of clock system installation indicates installer's acceptance of substrate installation conditions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wireless clock system in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- B. Integrate clock system with Owner's electrical and communications network.
- C. Install wiring in accordance with requirements of local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- D. Conceal wiring except in unfinished spaces and as approved in writing by Consultant.
- E. Install clocks only after painting and other finish work is completed in each room.
- F. Install clocks and other devices square and plumb.

### 3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. At completion of installation and before final acceptance, turn on equipment and ensure equipment is operating properly, and clock system devices and components are functioning.
- B. Evaluate and test each device in clock system on room-by-room basis using factory-trained technicians.
  - 1. Fix or replace devices which fail test or are functioning incorrectly.
  - 2. Submit evaluation and report showing results of room-by-room tests and overall system compliance within 3 days of testing being carried out.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Progress Cleaning:
  - 1. Leave work area clean at end of each day.
- B. Waste Management:
  - 1. Co-ordinate recycling of waste materials with 01 74 19 -Construction Waste Management and Disposal.



2. Collect recyclable waste and dispose of or recycle field generated construction waste created during construction or final cleaning related to work of this Section.
3. Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Arrange system demonstration and training session for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
  1. Allow Owner and Consultant 7 days minimum advance notice before training session.
- B. Break down system demonstration and training session into logical segments for Owner's operations and maintenance personnel.
- C. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of clock system.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products and accessories from damage during construction.
- B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by clock system installation.

END OF SECTION 275313